#### FINAL PLANS

NAME OF CONTRACTOR: \_\_ DATE OF LETTING: \_\_\_\_ DATE WORK BEGAN: \_\_\_\_ DATE WORK COMPLETED: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE WORK ACCEPTED: \_\_\_\_\_

SUMMARY OF CHANGE ORDERS:

STATE OF TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

0

### PLANS OF PROPOSED STATE HIGHWAY IMPROVEMENT

FEDERAL AID PROJECT STP XXX CSJ: 0281-01-037

#### SH 78

#### COLLIN COUNTY

LIMITS: FROM BS 78F TO US 380 IN COLLIN

ROADWAY = 34,537.00 FT. = 6.541 MI. BRIDGE = 311.00 FT. = 0.059 MI. TOTAL = 34,848.00 FT. = 6.600 MI.

|                         | FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF SAFETY IMPROVEMENT PROJECTS  |                                  |
|-------------------------|--|----------------------------------|
|                         | CONSISTING OF INTERSECTION IMPORVEMENTS WITH RIGHT AND/OR LEFT TURN I  | _ANES                            |
|                         | ——— GRAYSON CO.  |                                  |
|                         | MARILEE 3396  SEDALIA DESERT 78  |                                  |
|                         | (b289) MILLS   |                                  |
| COLLIN COUNTY           | PROSPER 2418 2213 2213 2213 2213 2213 2213 2213 22   | END PROJECT                      |
| SCALE 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 MI. | NEW HOPE 75  | CSJ 0281-01-037                  |
| DALLAS DISTRICT         | MC KINNEY PRINCETON )  | TRM 250+0.367                    |
|                         | LOWRY  |                                  |
|                         | 720   CRÖSSING   386   3 | BEGIN PROJECT<br>CSJ 0281-01-037 |
|                         |  | TRM 256+0.964                    |
|                         | COLL IN  CO.  CO.  CO.  CO.  CO.  CO.  CO.  CO   | TEVAC DED                        |
|                         | 25/4   | TEXAS DEP                        |
|                         | 2551 PLANO MURPHY 544 WYL IE WYN WYL IE WYN  |                                  |
| _                       | 78 (205)   | SUBMITTED 5/                     |
|                         | DALLAS CO. ROCKWALL CO.  | POR EETITIO C                    |

| MM<br>MM    | DIV. NO. | FEDER    | FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO. |              |  |
|-------------|----------|----------|-------------------------|--------------|--|
| GRAPHICS    | 6        |          | STP XXX                 | SH 78        |  |
| MM          | STATE    | DISTRICT | COUNTY                  | SHEET<br>NO. |  |
| CHECK<br>MS | TEXAS    | DALLAS   | COLLIN                  |              |  |
| CHECK       | CONTROL  | SECTION  | JOB                     | \$D\$        |  |
| JRV         | 0281     | 01       | 037                     | • •          |  |

DESIGN SPEED = 65 MPH

ADT = 7,733 (2021)10,981 (2041)

FUNCTIONAL CLASSIFICATION = RURAL PRINCIPAL ARTERIAL

#### NOTE:

SPECIFICATIONS ADOPTED BY THE TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, NOVEMBER 1, 2014, AND THE CONTRACT PROVISIONS LISTED AND DATED AS FOLLOWS SHALL GOVERN ON THIS PROJECT: REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FOR ALL FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (FORM FHWA 1273, JULY 5, 2022)

XAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Mashy Sarry, P.E. DESIGN ENGINEER

—4DB68ED93**48054**F7**ENGINEER** 

RECOMMENDED - Dorusigned bytc

6/1/2023

Ceason Clemens , P.E. \_A879E0DISJB46I...ENGINEER

James V. Compell , P. 1980-1RECTOR OF TRANSPORTATION PLANNING & DEVELOPMENT

6/1/2023

6/1/2023

RECOMMENDED

-fD@Ru\$ignetibyG

RAILROAD CROSSINGS: NONE (C) 2023 by Texas Department of Transportation; all rights reserved

EQUATIONS: NONE EXCEPTIONS: NONE

|             | I. GENERAL                           |    | IV. RETAINING WALL DETAILS |              | TRAFFIC STANDARDS   |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|----|----------------------------|--------------|---|
| 1           | TITLE SHEET                          |    | NONE                       | 68-70        | PM (1)-22 THRU PM (3)-22                                  |
| 2           | INDEX OF SHEETS                      |    |                            |              |   |
| 3           | PROJECT LAYOUT                       |    |                            |              |   |
| 4           | PROJECT INTERSECTION KEYMAP          |    |                            |              |   |
| 5-9         | TYPICAL SECTIONS                     |    |                            |              | IX. ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES                                  |
| 10, 10A-10C | GENERAL NOTES                        |    |                            | 71           | ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS, ISSUES AND COMMITMENTS (EPIC)(DAL) |
| 11, 11A     | ESTIMATE & QUANTITY                  |    |                            | 72-73        | STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3)               |
| 12          | QUANTITY SUMMARY                     |    |                            | 74-81        | SW3P LAYOUT   |
| 13          | DRIVEWAY SUMMARY                     |    |                            |              |   |
| 14          | EARTHWORK QUANTITIES                 |    |                            |              |   |
|             |                                      |    |                            |              |   |
|             |                                      |    | V. DRAINAGE DETAILS        |              | ENVIRONMENTAL_STANDARDS                                   |
|             |                                      |    | NONE                       | 82           | EC (1)-16   |
|             | II. TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN             |    |                            | 83           | EC (3)-16   |
| 15          | TCP NARRATIVE                        |    |                            | 84           | VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT SHEET (DAL)                      |
|             |                                      |    |                            | 85           | SW3P SIGN SHEET (DAL)                                     |
|             | IRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN STANDARDS       |    | DRAINAGE STANDARDS         |              |   |
| 16-27       | BC (1)-21 THRU BC (12)-21            | 64 | SETP-PD                    |              |   |
| 28-30       | TCP ( 1-1 )-18 THRU TCP(1-3)-18      | 65 | PSET-RP                    |              |   |
| 31          | TCP (2-1)-18                         | 66 | PSET-RR                    |              |   |
| 32          | TCP (2-2)-18                         | 67 | PSET-SP                    |              |   |
| 33          | TCP (2-3)-23                         |    |                            |              |   |
| 34          | TCP (3-1)-13                         |    |                            |              |   |
| 35          | TCP (3-3)-14                         |    |                            |              |   |
| 36          | TCP (3-4)-13                         |    |                            |              |   |
| 37          | WZ (RS)-22                           |    |                            |              |   |
| 38          | WZ (STPM)-23                         |    |                            |              |   |
| 39          | TREATMENT OF VARIOUS EDGE CONDITIONS |    |                            |              |   |
|             |                                      |    |                            |              |   |
|             |                                      |    |                            |              |   |
|             | III. ROADWAY DETAILS                 |    | VI. UTILITIES              |              |   |
| 40-41       | HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT DATA            |    | NONE                       |              |   |
| 42-47       | ROADWAY PLANS                        |    |                            |              |   |
| 48-50       | MBGF LAYOUT                          |    |                            |              |   |
| 51          | DRIVEWAY DETAIL                      |    |                            |              |   |
|             |                                      |    |                            |              |   |
|             | ROADWAY DETAILS STANDARDS            |    |                            |              |   |
| 52          | TE( HMAC) -11                        |    |                            | 2000000      |   |
| 53          | GF(31)-19                            |    |                            | ETALL. STATE |   |
| 54          | GF(31)T101-19                        |    | VII. BRIDGES               |              | 4 ®   |
| 55          | SGT(10S)31-16                        |    | NONE                       | <b>*</b>     | Texas Department of Transportation                        |
| 56          | SGT(11S)31-18                        |    |                            | MADHU SASTRY | ∠/ © 2023   |
|             |                                      |    |                            | 1 : 00004    |   |

57

58

62

63

59-61

SGT(12S)31-18

SGT(15)31-20

D & OM(5)-20

D & OM( VIA) -20

D & OM(1)-20 THRU D & OM(3)-20

MADHU SASTRY

INDEX OF SHEETS

Washu Sarry 5/31/2023

Signature of Registrant & Date

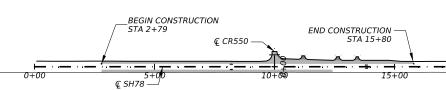
THE STANDARD SHEETS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAVE BEEN SELECTED BY ME OR UNDER MY RESPONSIBLE SUPERVISION AS BEING APPLICABLE TO THIS PROJECT.

| SIGN  | FED.RD.<br>DIV.NO. | FEDER    | AL AID PROJECT NO. | HIGHWAY<br>NO. |
|-------|--------------------|----------|--------------------|----------------|
| PHICS | 6                  | SEE      | TITLE SHEET        | SH 78          |
|       | STATE              | DISTRICT | COUNTY             | SHEET<br>NO.   |
| ECK   | TEXAS              | DALLAS   | COLLIN             | _              |
| ECK   | CONTROL            | SECTION  | JOB                | 2              |
|       | 0281               | 01       | 037                | _              |

pdf-bw.pltcfg

sH78 PEN TABLE. †b|

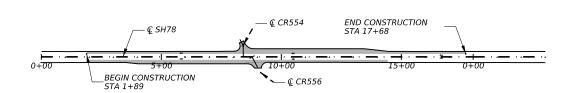
INTERSECTION SH78 AND CR550



Ç SH78 —

INTERSECTION

SH78 AND CR554



- **€** CR553

INTERSECTION SH78 AND CR553

BEGIN CONSTRUCTION STA 0+60

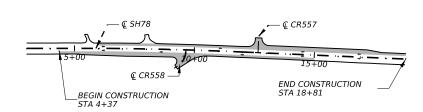
INTERSECTION

SH78 AND BS78F

END CONSTRUCTION — STA 16+73

END CONSTRUCTION STA 15+42

INTERSECTION SH78 AND CR557



INTERSECTION SH78 AND CR607 **,**— € CR607 END CONSTRUCTION STA 15+96 \_BEGIN CONSTRUCTION STA 3+42

MADHU SASTRY 82864

SCALE: 1" = 100'

LEGEND

DRIVEWAY

PROPOSED PAVEMENT



SH 78 PROJECT LAYOUT

SCALE 1":100'

| I            |                      |          |             |       |  |
|--------------|----------------------|----------|-------------|-------|--|
| DESIGN<br>MM | FED. RD.<br>DIV. NO. | PROJE    | PROJECT NO. |       |  |
| GRAPHICS     | 6                    | SEE TITI | SH78        |       |  |
| ММ           | STATE                | DISTRICT | COUNTY      | SHEET |  |
| CHECK        | TEXAS                | DALLAS   | COLLIN      | NO.   |  |
| CHECK        | CONTROL              | SECTION  | JOB         | 7     |  |
| JRV          | 0281                 | 01       | 037         |       |  |





#### SH 78 PROJECT INTERSECTION KEY MAP

| N. | Τ. | s. |  |
|----|----|----|--|
|    |    | •  |  |

| DESIGN<br>MM | FED. RD.<br>DIV. NO. | PROJE    | HIGHWAY NO.     |       |  |  |
|--------------|----------------------|----------|-----------------|-------|--|--|
| GRAPHICS     | 6                    | SEE TITU | SEE TITLE SHEET |       |  |  |
| ММ           | STATE                | DISTRICT | COUNTY          | SHEET |  |  |
| CHECK<br>MS  | TEXAS                | DALLAS   | COLLIN          | NO.   |  |  |
| CHECK        | CONTROL              | SECTION  | JOB             | 4     |  |  |
| JRV          | 0281                 | 01       | 037             | ] ]   |  |  |

pdf-bw.pltcfg

sH78 PEN TABLE. +bl

© SH 78 FROM BS 78F TO CR 607

LEGEND

EXISTING PAVEMENT

SHOULDER REHAB



PAVEMENT WIDENING



2" MILL AND OVERLAY (FOR RUMBLE STRIP AND STRIPING REMOVAL)

NOTE: 1. SEE MBGF LAYOUT SHEETS FOR THE LOCATIONS OF MBGF.

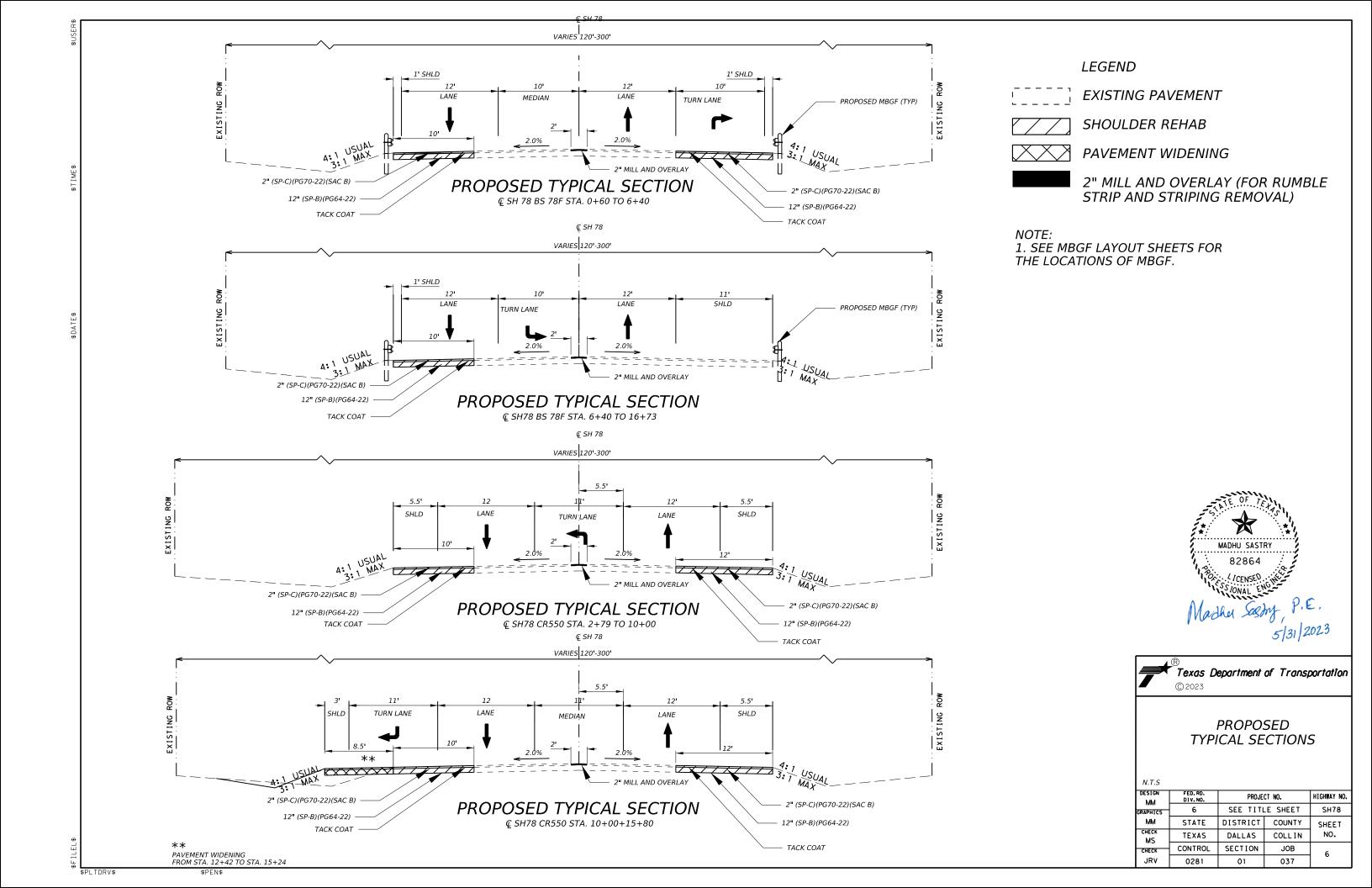


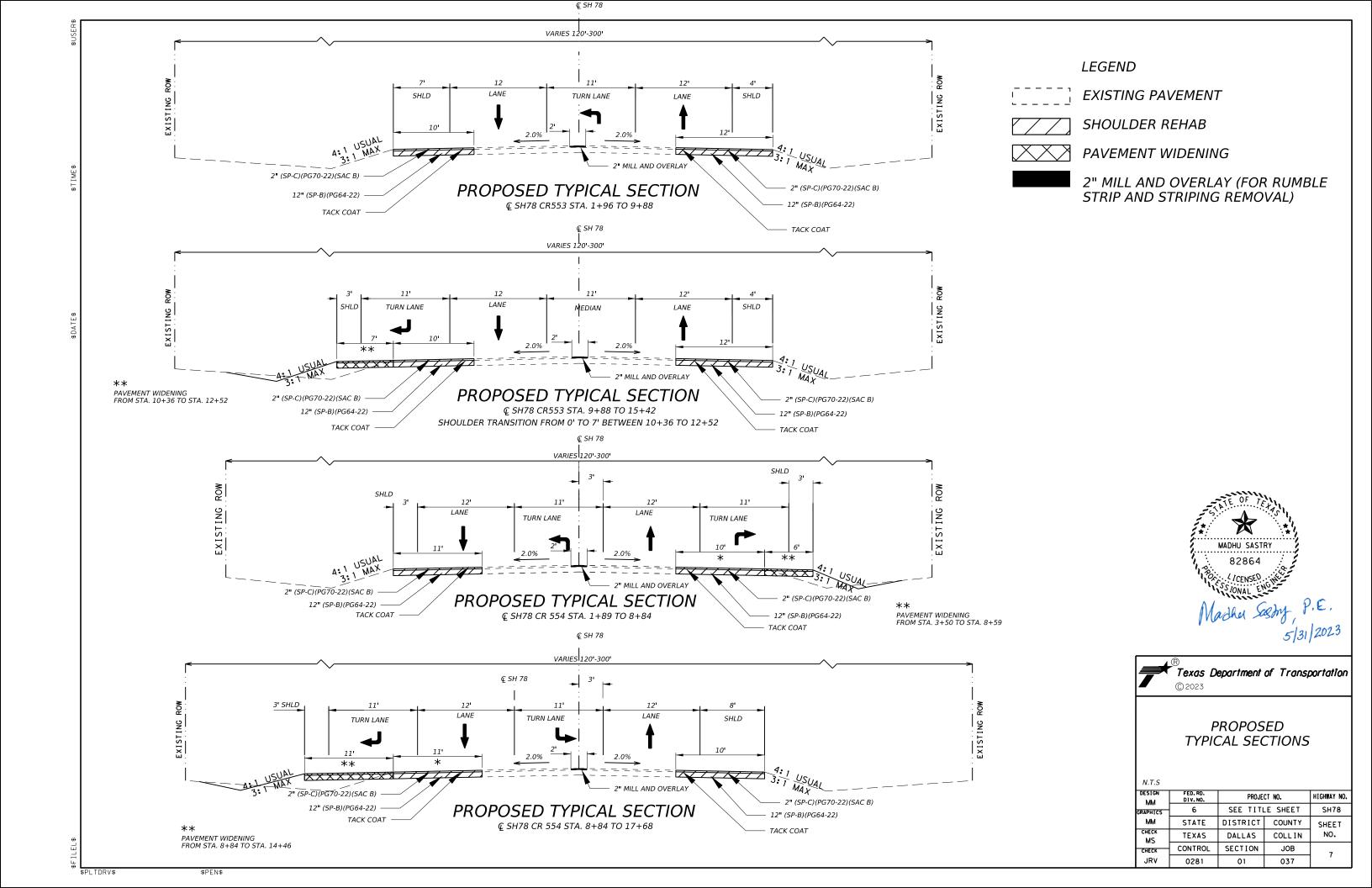


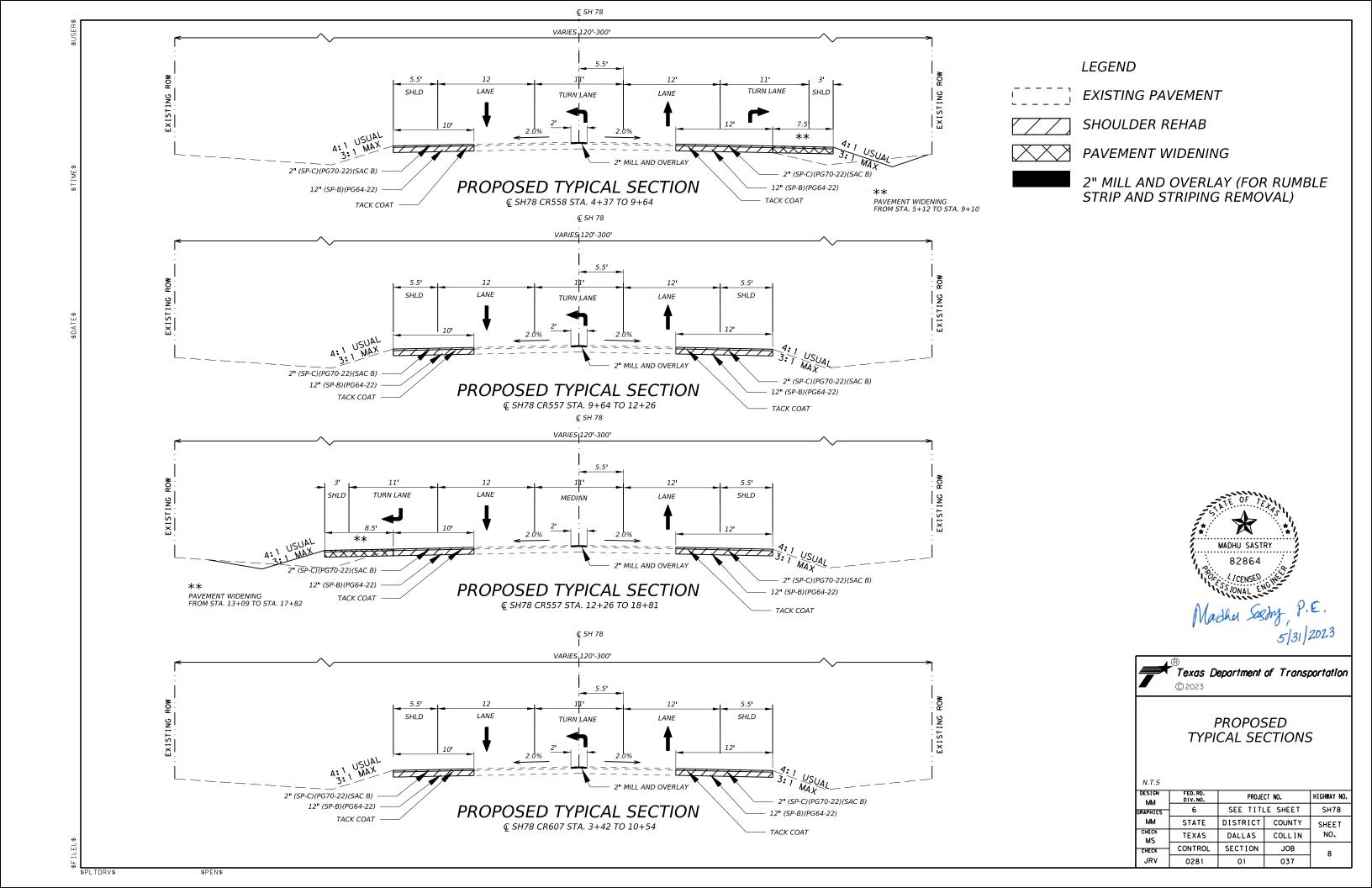
**EXISTING** TYPICAL SECTION

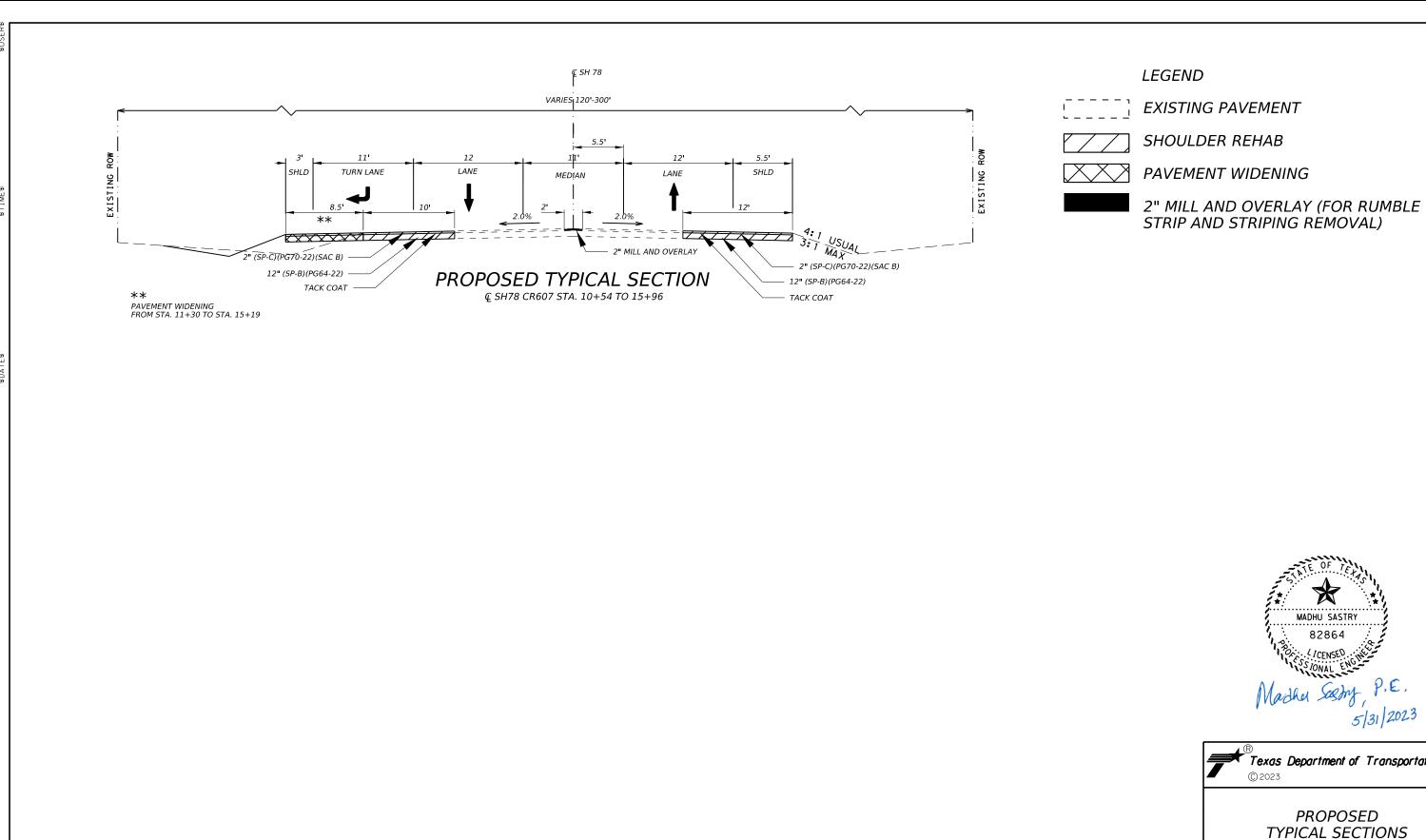
N.T.S

| DESIGN<br>MM | FED. RD.<br>DIV. NO. | PROJE    | HIGHWAY NO.     |       |  |  |
|--------------|----------------------|----------|-----------------|-------|--|--|
| GRAPHICS     | 6                    | SEE TITI | SEE TITLE SHEET |       |  |  |
| ММ           | STATE                | DISTRICT | COUNTY          | SHEET |  |  |
| CHECK<br>MS  | TEXAS                | DALLAS   | COLLIN          | NO.   |  |  |
| CHECK        | CONTROL              | SECTION  | JOB             | 5     |  |  |
| JRV          | 0281                 | 01       | 037             | ]     |  |  |









MADHU SASTRY

Texas Department of Transportation

# PROPOSED TYPICAL SECTIONS

N.T.S

| DESIGN<br>MM | FED. RD.<br>DIV. NO. | PROJE    | HIGHWAY NO. |       |
|--------------|----------------------|----------|-------------|-------|
| RAPHICS      | 6                    | SEE TITU | SH78        |       |
| MM           | STATE                | DISTRICT | COUNTY      | SHEET |
| CHECK        | TEXAS                | DALLAS   | COLLIN      | NO.   |
| CHECK        | CONTROL              | SECTION  | JOB         |       |
| JRV          | RV 0281 01           |          | 037         | 9     |

Highway: SH 78

#### **SPECIFICATION DATA**

SHEET 10

| Table 1: Soil Constants Requirements |                              |                  |     |      |  |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------|-----|------|--|
| Itom                                 | Description                  | Plasticity Index |     | Note |  |
| item                                 | Item Description             | Max              | Min | Note |  |
| 132                                  | EMBANKMENT (FINAL)(DC)(TY C) | 40               | 8   | 1    |  |

Note 1: Material excavated from the project must meet the PI requirements when used in the top 10 feet of embankment that supports the pavement structure or other locations shown in the plans. Do not use shale and obtain approval to incorporate shaley clay produced by the construction project.

| Table 2: Basis of Estimate for Permanent Construction |  |           |      |                     |            |  |  |
|---|--|-----------|------|---------------------|------------|--|--|
| Item  | Description                            | Thickness |      | Rate                | Quantity   |  |  |
| 164   | Drill Seed (Perm) (R) (C)              | N/A       | Spe  | See<br>ecifications | 61,309 SY  |  |  |
| 166 *   | Fertilizer (12-6-6)                    | N/A       | 500  | Lbs./Ac             | 3.20 Ton   |  |  |
| 168   | Vegetative Watering (Warm)**           | N/A       | 12   | MG/Ac/Day           | 9122 MG    |  |  |
| 3077  | SP MIXES SP-C SAC-B<br>PG70-22         | See Plans | 110  | Lbs./SY/In          | 2,353 Ton  |  |  |
| 3077  | SP MIXES SP-B PG64-22                  | See Plans | 110  | Lbs./SY/In          | 14,554 Ton |  |  |
| 3077  | Tack Coat (Undiluted Application rate) | New HMA   | 0.06 | Gal/SY              | 3,827 Ton  |  |  |

<sup>\*</sup>For contractor's information only

Note:

- (1) Base material weight based on 1.50 Ton/CY (dry-compacted)
- (2) Asphalt weight based on 110 Lbs./SY/In
- (3) Subgrade weight based on 1.5 Ton/CY (dry-compacted)

CSJ: 0281-01-037 County: COLLIN

Highway: SH 78

| Table 3: Basis of Estimate for Temporary Erosion Control Items |                                     |                    |           |          |  |
|--|-------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------|----------|--|
| Item Description Rate Quantity                                 |                                     |                    |           |          |  |
| 164  | Drill Seeding (Temp) (Warm or Cool) | See Specifications |           | 61,309SY |  |
| 166*   | Fertilizer (12-6-6)                 | 500                | Lb/Ac     | 3.20 Ton |  |
| 168  | Vegetative Watering (Warm)**        | 12                 | MG/Ac/Day | 9122 MG  |  |

SHEET 10

#### **GENERAL**

The construction, operation and maintenance of the proposed project will be consistent with the state implementation plan as prepared by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality.

The disturbed area for this project, as shown on the plans is 12.78 acres. However, the Total Disturbed Area (TDA) will establish the required authorization for storm water discharges. The TDA of this project will be determined by the sum of the disturbed area in all project locations in the contract, and all disturbed area on all Project-Specific Locations (PSL) located in the project limits and/or within 1 mile of the project limits. The department will obtain an authorization to discharge storm water from the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) for the construction site as shown on the plans, according to the TDA of the project. The contractor will obtain any required authorization from the TCEQ for the discharge of storm water from any PSL for construction support activities on or off of the project row according to the TDA of the project. When the TDA for the project exceeds 1 acre, provide a copy of the appropriate application of permit (NOI, or Construction Site Notice) to the engineer, for any PSL located in the project limits or within 1 mile of the project limits. Follow the directives and adhere to all requirements set forth in the TCEQ, Texas Pollution Discharge Elimination System, Construction General Permit (TPDES, CGP).

This project required permitting with environmental resources agencies. There is a high probability that an environmentally sensitive area could be encountered on the contractor designated Project-Specific Locations (PSL) for this project (haul roads, equipment staging areas, borrow pits, disposal sites, field offices, storage areas, parking areas, etc.). Item 7.6 "Project-Specific Locations", provides a listing of regulatory agencies that may need to be contacted regarding this project.

Leave all right of way areas undisturbed until actual construction is to be performed in said areas.

Questions may be submitted via the Letting Pre-Bid Q&A web page. This webpage can be accessed from the Notice to Contractors dashboard located at the following Address: <a href="https://tableau.txdot.gov/views/ProjectInformationDashboard/NoticetoContractors">https://tableau.txdot.gov/views/ProjectInformationDashboard/NoticetoContractors</a> or Contractor questions on this project are to be addressed to the following individual(s):

Jennifer Vorster Email: <u>Jennifer.Vorster@txdot.gov</u>
Gerald Waltman Email: <u>Gerald.Waltman@txdot.gov</u>

General Notes Sheet A General Notes Sheet B

<sup>\*\*</sup>Use Summer rate for calculation, adjust for actual field conditions/temperatures as necessary. See Vegetation Establishment Plan Sheet for estimated daily rates.

<sup>\*</sup>For Contractor's Information Only.

<sup>\*\*</sup>Use Summer rate for calculation, adjust for Actual Field Conditions/Temperatures as Necessary. See Vegetation Establishment Sheet for estimated daily rates.

Highway: SH 78

Contractor questions will be accepted through email, phone, and in person by the above individuals.

All contractor questions will be reviewed by the Engineer. All questions and any corresponding responses that are generated will be posted through the same Letting Pre-Bid Q&A web page.

SHEET 10 A

The Letting Pre-Bid Q&A web page for each project can be accessed by using the dashboard to navigate to the project you are interested in by scrolling or filtering the dashboard using the controls on the left. Hover over the blue hyperlink for the project you want to view the Q&A for and click on the link in the window that pops up.

#### Item 5:

Underground utilities owned by the Texas Department of Transportation may be present within the Right-Of-Way on this project. For signal, illumination, surveillance, and communications & control maintained by TxDOT, call the TxDOT Traffic Signal Office (214-320-6682) for locates a minimum of 48 hours in advance of excavation. For irrigation systems, call TxDOT Landscape Office (214-320-6205) for locates a minimum of 48 hours in advance of excavation. If city or town owned irrigation facilities are present, call the appropriate department of the local city or town a minimum of 48 hours in advance of excavation. The Contractor is liable for all damages when utilities are damaged due to Contractor's negligence including, but not limited to, repair or replacement at the Contractor's expense.

For the project to be deemed complete, permanently stabilize all unpaved disturbed areas of the project with a vegetative cover at a minimum of 70% density for the control of erosion.

Place construction stakes/station markings at intervals of no more than 100 feet or as directed by the Engineer. Place stakes and markings so as not to interfere with normal construction operations.

#### Item 6:

To comply with the latest provisions of Build America, Buy America Act (BABA Act) of the Bipartisan Infrastructure Law, the contractor must submit a notarized original of the TxDOT Construction Material Buy America Certification Form for all items classified as construction materials. This form is not required for materials classified as a manufactured product.

Refer to the Buy America Material Classification Sheet for clarification on material categorization.

The Buy America Material Classification Sheet is located at the below link. <a href="https://www.txdot.gov/business/resources/materials/buy-america-material-classification-sheet.html">https://www.txdot.gov/business/resources/materials/buy-america-material-classification-sheet.html</a> for clarification on material categorization.

#### <u>Item 7:</u>

Repair or replace any structures and utilities that might have been damaged by negligence or a failure to have utility locates performed.

CSJ: 0281-01-037 SHEET 10 A County: COLLIN

Highway: SH 78

Holiday restrictions – The Engineer may decide that no lane closures or construction operations shall be allowed during the restricted periods listed in the following holiday schedule. TxDOT has the right to lengthen, shorten, or otherwise modify these restricted periods as actual, or expected, traffic conditions may warrant. Working days will not be charged for these restricted periods. No additional compensation will be allowed for these closures (i.e., overhead, delays, stand-by, barricades or any other associated cost impacts).

- New Year's Eve and Day (5 am on December 31 thru 10:00 pm January 1)
- Easter Holiday weekend (5 am on Friday thru 10:00 pm Sunday)
- Memorial Day weekend (5 am on Friday thru 10:00pm Monday)
- Independence Day (5 am on July 3 thru 10:00 pm on July 5)
- Labor Day weekend (5 am on Friday thru 10:00 pm Monday)
- Thanksgiving Holiday (5 am on Wednesday thru 10:00 pm Sunday)
- Christmas Holiday (5 am on December 23 thru 10:00 pm December 26)

No significant traffic generator events identified.

#### Item 8:

This Project will be a Standard Workweek

#### Item 100:

Remove the existing roadway small signs, delineators and object markers as shown on the plans, or as directed, during construction within the right of way. Small sign, delineator and object marker removals are subsidiary to this Item.

The limits of preparing right of way will be measured from S. of BS 78F to N. of CR 607 along the centerline of construction. Limits of ROW PREP for individual intersectons are show on plan sheets.

#### Items 105, and 354:

Separate the asphalt pavement from the base material. Stockpile the asphalt pavement at Collin County Area Office, 2205 State Hwy 5, McKinney, TX 75069. Place the asphalt pavement material in a stockpile that meets the dimensions and requirements designated by the engineer.

Stockpile materials in uniform piles up to 15 feet in height unless otherwise instructed. Furnish adequate equipment at the stockpile to keep and leave the materials in a neat and orderly manner.

Saw existing asphalt along neat lines where portions are to be left in place temporarily or permanently. Sawing is not paid for directly, but is subsidiary to this item.

#### Item 110:

Excavated shale is not an acceptable material for embankment.

#### tems 110 and 132:

Scarify and loosen the excavated areas, unpaved surface areas, except rock, to a depth of at least 8 inches and compact in accordance with the specifications.

Highway: SH 78

Excavation and embankment for driveways, sleeper slabs, alleys and intersections will not be paid for directly, but will be considered subsidiary to these items.

SHEET 10 B

#### Item 132:

Excavated material from the project site has not been determined to be suitable for embankment. The bidder assumes all risk for the use of excavated materials for embankment and is expected to meet all material requirements for embankment regardless of the source.

Perform Tex-106-E (Plasticity Index) by an approved laboratory on excavated soils from sources outside right of way when used in roadway embankment. Provide the test results at no expense to the department. The engineer will sample and test soils produced by the construction project for specification requirements or material sources specified in the plans.

Earth embankment Type C, is mainly composed of material other than shale. Furnish material that is free from vegetation or other objectionable material and that conforms to the requirements of Table 1 (Sheet A). If necessary, treat material with lime slurry in accordance with Item 260, "Lime Treatment (Road-Mixed)" in order to meet these requirements. Use Tex-121-E, figure 1, page 4 to calculate the amount of lime required. When lime treated subgrade is specified, 3000 PPM is the maximum allowed sulfate content in the top 3 feet when material comes from borrow source. Follow recommendations of 260.4.4 for mixing and mellowing. The engineer will test material placed or excavated to a depth of one foot below and laterally to one foot outside the proposed treatment limit. Lime treatment of this material will not be paid for directly, but will be considered subsidiary to this item.

Do not use shaley clays in embankment unless approved in writing.

#### Item 301:

Provide liquid antistripping agents unless otherwise directed. Add the minimum dosage determined by the manufacturer or higher dosage determined by design requirement and try subsequent trials at 0.25% increments.

#### Item 320:

Use a self-propelled wheel mounted MTV capable of receiving mix from the haul trucks, separate from the paver. It shall have a minimum storage capacity of approximately 25 tons. It shall be equipped with a pivoting discharge conveyor and shall completely and thoroughly remix the material prior to placement. The effectiveness of the MTV's remixing ability is subject to the approval of the Engineer. In addition, the paver shall have a surge storage insert with a minimum capacity of 20 tons.

The use of windrow pick-up equipment is allowed except on the first course of roadway material placed over the subgrade.

#### <u>Item 354:</u>

Remove the loose material from the roadway before opening to traffic.

Patch pavement cut to excessive depth by equipment failure with an approved epoxy material. Re-plane patched area to an acceptable approved ride quality. Payment for these corrections is subsidiary to this item.

CSJ: 0281-01-037 SHEET 10 B County: COLLIN

Highway: SH 78

#### <u>Item 400:</u>

Structural Excavation is not paid for directly but is considered subsidiary to pertinent Items.

#### Item 500

Material On Hand (MOH) will not be used in calculating partial payments for Mobilization.

#### Item 502

The Contractor Force Account "Safety Contingency" that has been established for this project is intended to be utilized for work zone enhancements, to improve the effectiveness of the Traffic Control Plan, that could not be foreseen in the project planning and design stage. These enhancements will be mutually agreed upon by the Engineer and the Contractor's Responsible Person based on weekly or more frequent traffic management reviews on the project. The Engineer may choose to use existing bid items if it does not slow the implementation of enhancement.

Access will be provided to all business and residences at all times. Where turning radii are limited during phased construction at intersections, provide all weather surfaces such as RAP or base in turning movements to accommodate and to protect the traffic from edge drop-offs. Materials, labor, maintenance and removal for these temporary accesses and radii will not be paid for directly but will be considered subsidiary to the various bid items.

Provide written proposed lane closure information by 1:00 pm on the business day prior to the proposed closures. Do not close lanes when this requirement is not met.

When excavation is required next to a pavement lane carrying traffic and the widening is not completed by the end of the work day, backfill against the edge of the pavement with at least a 3:1 slope using an acceptable material to support vehicular traffic. Carefully remove and dispose of this material when work resumes. Backfilling pavement edges, and the materials required for the work will be subsidiary to this item.

Place barricades and signs in locations that do not obstruct the sight distance of drivers entering the highway from driveways or side streets.

Do not operate or park any equipment/machinery closer than 30 feet from the traveled roadway after sunset unless authorized by the engineer.

When moving unlicensed equipment on or across any pavement or public highways, protect the pavement from all damage using an acceptable method.

As approved by the Engineer, provide uniformed off duty police officers and squad cars during lane or ramp closures, night time work or other situations that indicate a need for additional traffic control to protect the traveling public or the construction workforce. Provide documentation such as payroll, log sheets with signatures and badge number, or invoices from the government entity providing the officers for reimbursement. Complete the weekly tracking form provided by the department and submit invoices that agree with the tracking form for payment at the end of each month approved services were provided. Reimbursement will not be made for coordination fees charged by any party.

Highway: SH 78

Limit lane closures along <u>SH 78</u> to the hours between 9:00 am and 3:30 pm. Work in other areas of the project is not restricted to this time frame.

SHEET 10 C

Traffic Control Plans with Lane Closures causing backups of 20 minutes or greater in duration will be modified by the Engineer up to and including removal of the lane closure and adjustment of lane closure times.

Additional lanes may be closed, started earlier, or extended later with written permission of the Engineer.

#### Item 506:

Take all practicable precautions to prevent debris from being discharged into the Waters of Texas or a designated wetland. Install Best Management Practices before demolition begins and maintain them during the demolition. Remove any debris or construction material that escapes containment devices and are discharged into the restricted areas, before the next rain event or within 24 hours of the discharge.

If temporary construction stream crossings are allowed under a Nationwide Permit, submit in writing for approval the type and location of each temporary stream crossing. Use temporary bridges, timber mats, or other structurally sound and non-eroding material for temporary stream crossings. A temporary culvert crossing will consist of storm sewer pipes and 4- to 8-inch nominal size rock. Temporary stream crossings must not cause more than minimal changes to the hydraulic flow characteristics of the stream, increase flooding, or cause more than minimal degradation of water quality. Remove the temporary stream crossings in their entirety and return the affected areas to their pre-existing elevation. All work and materials use for temporary construction stream crossings will not be paid for directly but are subsidiary to pertinent Items.

Provide SW3P Signs. Obtain from the Engineer a copy of the project's completed TPDES Storm Water Program Construction Site Notice and Contractor Site Notice. Laminate the sheets and bond with adhesive to 36" X 36" plywood sign blanks. Ensure the sheets remain dry. Apply Type C Blue reflective sheeting as the background and add the text "SW3P" in 5" white lettering, centered at the top. Attach the signs to approved temporary mounts and locate at each of the project limits just inside the right of way line at a readable height or as directed by the Engineer. If the sign cannot be placed outside the clear zone, it must adhere to the TMUTCD. SW3P signs, maintenance, and reposting (for replacement or as needed to ensure readability) will be subsidiary to Item 502.

Concrete Washouts are required per the CGP. The Concrete Washout Area(s) structural controls must consist of temporary berms, temporary shallow pits, and/or temporary storage tanks to prevent contaminated runoff and must be lined as to prevent contamination of underlying soil. Ensure pits properly maintained including removal of concrete as not to allow over flow. The location(s) of washout area will be approved by the Engineer. When washout pits are no longer needed, they will be removed and area will be restored to original condition. This work, materials and labor will not be measured or paid for directly but will be subsidiary to Item 506, "Temporary Erosion, Sedimentation, and Environmental Controls."

CSJ: 0281-01-037 SHEET 10 C

County: COLLIN

Highway: SH 78

#### Item 540:

Furnish one type of post throughout the project except as specifically noted in the plans.

#### Item 585:

Use Surface Test Type A on all intersections and driveways.

Use Surface Test Type B pay adjustment schedule 3 on the travel lanes.

#### Item 3077:

Use aggregate that meets the Surface Aggregate Classification (SAC) requirement of Class B.

Provide PG binder 70-22 in Type SP C mixture.

Provide PG binder 64-22 in Type SP B mixture.

#### Item 6185:

The total number of truck mounted attenuators (TMAs) or trailer attenuators (TAs) required when utilizing the traffic control standards are shown in the tables below.

| TCP 1 Series | Scer | nario | Requ<br>TM <i>F</i> | uired<br>VTA |
|--------------|------|-------|---------------------|--------------|
| (1-3)-18     | Α    | В     | 1                   | 2            |

| TCP 2 Series        | Scer | nario | Requ<br>TM <i>A</i> |   |
|---------------------|------|-------|---------------------|---|
| (2-1)-18 / (2-2)-18 | А    | Al .  | ,                   | 1 |
| (2-3)-23            | Α    | В     | 1                   | 2 |

| TCP 3 Series | S          | cenar | io | Required TMA/TA                           |
|--------------|------------|-------|----|---|
| (3-1)-13     |            | All   |    | 2   |
| (2.2) 14     | Α          | В     | D  | 2   |
| (3-3)-14     | (3-3)-14 C |       |    | 3   |
| (3-4)-13     | All        |       |    | 1, unless working inside a twltl, then 2. |

The contractor will be responsible for determining if one or more of these operations will be ongoing at the same time to determine the total number of TMAs/TAs needed for the project. Additional TMAs/TAs used that are not specified in the plans in which the contractor expects compensation will require prior approval from the Engineer.

General Notes Sheet G General Notes Sheet H



# **Estimate & Quantity Sheet**

CONTROLLING PROJECT ID 0281-01-037

**DISTRICT** Dallas HIGHWAY SH 78

**COUNTY** Collin

|     |          | CONTROL SECTION                         | N JOB  | 0281-01    | 037   |            |       |
|-----|----------|---|--------|------------|-------|------------|-------|
|     |          | PROJ                                    | ECT ID | A00184     | 853   | 1          |       |
|     |          | C                                       | YTNUC  | Colli      | n     | TOTAL EST. | TOTAL |
|     |          | HIG                                     | HWAY   | SH 7       |       |            | FINAL |
| ALT | BID CODE | DESCRIPTION                             | UNIT   | EST.       | FINAL |            |       |
|     | 100-6002 | PREPARING ROW                           | STA    | 84.710     |       | 84.710     |       |
|     | 105-6019 | REMOVING STAB BASE & ASPH PAV(14")      | SY     | 19,217.000 |       | 19,217.000 |       |
|     | 110-6001 | EXCAVATION (ROADWAY)                    | CY     | 610.000    |       | 610.000    |       |
|     | 132-6006 | EMBANKMENT (FINAL)(DENS CONT)(TY C)     | CY     | 363.000    |       | 363.000    |       |
|     | 150-6001 | BLADING                                 | STA    | 84.710     |       | 84.710     |       |
|     | 164-6035 | DRILL SEEDING (PERM) (RURAL) (CLAY)     | SY     | 61,539.000 |       | 61,539.000 |       |
|     | 164-6051 | DRILL SEED (TEMP)(WARM OR COOL)         | SY     | 61,539.000 |       | 61,539.000 |       |
|     | 168-6001 | VEGETATIVE WATERING                     | MG     | 18,244.000 |       | 18,244.000 |       |
|     | 354-6045 | PLANE ASPH CONC PAV (2")                | SY     | 1,858.000  |       | 1,858.000  |       |
|     | 464-6003 | RC PIPE (CL III)(18 IN)                 | LF     | 30.000     |       | 30.000     |       |
|     | 467-6363 | SET (TY II) (18 IN) (RCP) (6: 1) (P)    | EA     | 2.000      |       | 2.000      |       |
|     | 496-6007 | REMOV STR (PIPE)                        | LF     | 30.000     |       | 30.000     |       |
|     | 500-6001 | MOBILIZATION                            | LS     | 1.000      |       | 1.000      |       |
|     | 502-6001 | BARRICADES, SIGNS AND TRAFFIC HANDLING  | МО     | 9.000      |       | 9.000      |       |
|     | 506-6020 | CONSTRUCTION EXITS (INSTALL) (TY 1)     | SY     | 720.000    |       | 720.000    |       |
|     | 506-6024 | CONSTRUCTION EXITS (REMOVE)             | SY     | 720.000    |       | 720.000    |       |
|     | 506-6038 | TEMP SEDMT CONT FENCE (INSTALL)         | LF     | 15,336.000 |       | 15,336.000 |       |
|     | 506-6039 | TEMP SEDMT CONT FENCE (REMOVE)          | LF     | 15,336.000 |       | 15,336.000 |       |
|     | 530-6005 | DRIVEWAYS (ACP)                         | SY     | 129.000    |       | 129.000    |       |
|     | 540-6001 | MTL W-BEAM GD FEN (TIM POST)            | LF     | 12,137.500 |       | 12,137.500 |       |
|     | 540-6008 | MTL BEAM GD FEN TRANS (T101)            | EA     | 8.000      |       | 8.000      |       |
|     | 542-6001 | REMOVE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE           | LF     | 12,137.500 |       | 12,137.500 |       |
|     | 544-6001 | GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT (INSTALL)       | EA     | 4.000      |       | 4.000      |       |
|     | 544-6003 | GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT (REMOVE)        | EA     | 4.000      |       | 4.000      |       |
|     | 658-6062 | INSTL DEL ASSM (D-SW)SZ 1(BRF)GF2(BI)   | EA     | 160.000    |       | 160.000    |       |
|     | 662-6111 | WK ZN PAV MRK SHT TERM (TAB)TY Y-2      | EA     | 870.000    |       | 870.000    |       |
|     | 666-6036 | REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)8"(SLD)(100MIL)    | LF     | 6,160.000  |       | 6,160.000  |       |
|     | 666-6048 | REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)24"(SLD)(100MIL)   | LF     | 114.000    |       | 114.000    |       |
|     | 666-6054 | REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)(ARROW)(100MIL)    | EA     | 32.000     |       | 32.000     |       |
|     | 666-6078 | REFL PAV MRK TY I (W)(WORD)(100MIL)     | EA     | 32.000     |       | 32.000     |       |
|     | 666-6225 | PAVEMENT SEALER 6"                      | LF     | 17,167.000 |       | 17,167.000 |       |
|     | 666-6226 | PAVEMENT SEALER 8"                      | LF     | 2,833.000  |       | 2,833.000  |       |
|     | 666-6231 | PAVEMENT SEALER (ARROW)                 | EA     | 14.000     |       | 14.000     |       |
|     | 666-6232 | PAVEMENT SEALER (WORD)                  | EA     | 14.000     |       | 14.000     |       |
|     | 666-6309 | RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (W)6"(SLD)(100MIL) | LF     | 13,811.000 |       | 13,811.000 |       |
|     | 666-6321 | RE PM W/RET REQ TY I (Y)6"(SLD)(100MIL) | LF     | 23,051.000 |       | 23,051.000 |       |
|     | 672-6007 | REFL PAV MRKR TY I-C                    | EA     | 328.000    |       | 328.000    |       |



| DISTRICT | COUNTY | CCSJ        | SHEET |
|----------|--------|-------------|-------|
| Dallas   | Collin | 0281-01-037 | 11    |



# **Estimate & Quantity Sheet**

**CONTROLLING PROJECT ID** 0281-01-037

**DISTRICT** Dallas HIGHWAY SH 78

**COUNTY** Collin

|     |           | CONTROL SECTIO   | N JOB | 0281-0     | 1-037 |            |                |
|-----|-----------|--|-------|------------|-------|------------|----------------|
|     |           | PROJE  | CT ID | A0018      | 4853  |            |                |
|     |           | co   | UNTY  | Coll       | lin   | TOTAL EST. | TOTAL<br>FINAL |
|     |           | HIG  | HWAY  | SH         | 78    |            | 1110/12        |
| ALT | BID CODE  | DESCRIPTION  | UNIT  | EST.       | FINAL |            |                |
|     | 672-6009  | REFL PAV MRKR TY II-A-A  | EA    | 2,220.000  |       | 2,220.000  |                |
|     | 3077-6001 | SP MIXESSP-BPG64-22  | TON   | 14,554.000 |       | 14,554.000 |                |
|     | 3077-6023 | SP MIXESSP-CSAC-B PG70-22  | TON   | 2,353.000  |       | 2,353.000  |                |
|     | 3077-6075 | TACK COAT  | GAL   | 3,827.000  |       | 3,827.000  |                |
|     | 6001-6002 | PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN                                     | EA    | 2.000      |       | 2.000      |                |
|     | 6185-6002 | TMA (STATIONARY)   | DAY   | 173.000    |       | 173.000    |                |
|     | 6185-6003 | TMA (MOBILE OPERATION)   | HR    | 153.000    |       | 153.000    |                |
|     | 18        | EROSION CONTROL MAINTENANCE:<br>CONTRACTOR FORCE ACCOUNT WORK (PART) | LS    | 1.000      |       | 1.000      | _              |
|     |           | SAFETY CONTINGENCY: CONTRACTOR FORCE ACCOUNT WORK (PARTICIPATING)    | LS    | 1.000      |       | 1.000      |                |



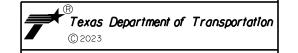
| DISTRICT | COUNTY | CCSJ        | SHEET |
|----------|--------|-------------|-------|
| Dallas   | Collin | 0281-01-037 | 11A   |

| LOCATION       | 100              | 105   | 110                     | 132   | 150     | 354                            | 464                        | 467  | 496                 | 530                | 540                                | 540                                    | 542                                    | 544  | 544                                       | 658  | 3Ø77                        | 3Ø77                              | 3077      | 6001                                      | 6185                    | 618                   |
|----------------|------------------|---|-------------------------|---|---------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|--|---------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|--|--|--|---|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------|---|-------------------------|-----------------------|
|                | 6002             | 6019  | 6001                    | 6006  | 6001    | 6045                           | 6003                       | 6363   | 6007                | 6005               | 6001                               | 6008                                   | 6001                                   | 6001                                       | 6003                                      | 6062   | 6001                        | 6023                              | 6075      | 6002                                      | 6002                    | 600                   |
|                | PREPARING<br>ROW | REMOVING<br>STAB BASE &<br>ASPH<br>PAV(14") | EXCAVATION<br>(ROADWAY) | EMBANKMENT<br>(FINAL)(DE<br>NS CONT)(TY<br>C) | BLADING | PLANE ASPI<br>CONC PAV<br>(2") | RC PIPE (CL<br>III)(18 IN) | SET (TY II)<br>(18 IN)<br>(RCP)(6: 1)<br>(P) | REMOV STR<br>(PIPE) | DRIVEWAYS<br>(ACP) | MTL W-BEAM<br>GD FEN<br>(TIM POST) | MTL BEAM<br>GD FEN<br>TRANS<br>( T101) | REMOVE<br>METAL BEAM<br>GUARD<br>FENCE | GUARDRAIL<br>END<br>TREATMENT<br>(INSTALL) | GUARDRAIL<br>END<br>TREATMENT<br>(REMOVE) | INSTL DEL<br>ASSM<br>(D-SW)SZ<br>1(BRF)GF2<br>(BI) | SP MIXES<br>SP-B<br>PG64-22 | SP MIXES<br>SP-C SAC-B<br>PG70-22 | TACK COAT | PORTABLE<br>CHANGEABLE<br>MESSAGE<br>SIGN | TMA<br>(STATIONA<br>RY) | TM<br>( MOB<br>OPERAT |
|                | STA              | SY  | CY                      | CY  | STA     | SY                             | LF                         | EA   | LF                  | SY                 | LF                                 | EA                                     | LF                                     | EA   | EA  | EA   | TON                         | TON                               | GAL       | EA  | DAY                     | HR                    |
| BUS78F         | 16.07            | 2700  |                         |   | 16.07   | 359                            |                            |  |                     | 89                 | 12137.5                            | 8                                      | 12137.5                                | 4  | 4   | 160  | 1859                        | 299                               | 486       |   |                         | l                     |
| CR55Ø          | 13.13            | 2946  | 80                      | 34  | 13.13   | 289                            | 30                         | 2  | 30                  |                    |                                    |  |  |  |   |  | 2220                        | 358                               | 583       | 1   |                         | 1                     |
| CR553          | 13.43            | 3039  | 54                      | 85  | 13.43   | 281                            |                            |  |                     |                    |                                    |  |  |  |   |  | 2239                        | 361                               | 587       | 1   | 4.70                    | 1                     |
| CR554          | 15.08            | 3760  | 246                     | 109   | 15.08   | 351                            |                            |  |                     |                    |                                    |  |  |  |   |  | 3186                        | 517                               | 841       | ]   | 173                     | 150                   |
| CR557          | 14.45            | 3356  | 171                     | 107   | 14.45   | 299                            |                            |  |                     |                    |                                    |  |  |  |   |  | 2797                        | 454                               | 739       | 1   |                         | 1                     |
| CR6Ø7          | 12,55            | 3416  | 59                      | 28  | 12.55   | 279                            |                            |  |                     | 40                 |                                    |  |  |  |   |  | 2252                        | 364                               | 592       |   |                         | 1                     |
| PROJECT TOTALS | 84.71            | 19217                                       | 610                     | 363   | 84.71   | 1858                           | 30                         | 2  | 30                  | 129                | 12137.5                            | 8                                      | 12137.5                                | 4  | 4   | 160  | 14554                       | 2353                              | 3827      | 2   | 173                     | 153                   |

| <b>SUMMARY OF PAVE</b> | MENT MARI                                   | KING ITEM                                      | S   |  |   |                       |                       |                               |                              |          |   |                         |                               |
|------------------------|---|--|---|--|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|----------|---|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| LOCATION               | 662   | 666  | 666   | 666  | 666   | 666                   | 666                   | 666                           | 666                          | 666      | 666   | 672                     | 672                           |
|                        | 6111  | 6036   | 6048  | 6054   | 6078  | 6225                  | 6226                  | 6231                          | 6232                         | 6309     | 6321  | 6007                    | 6009                          |
|                        | WK ZN PAV<br>MRK SHT<br>TERM (TAB)TY<br>Y-2 | REFL PAV<br>MRK TY I<br>(W)8"(SLD)(1<br>00MIL) | REFL PAV<br>MRK TY I<br>(W)24"(SLD)(<br>100MIL) | REFL PAV<br>MRK TY I<br>(W)(ARROW)(<br>100MIL) | REFL PAV<br>MRK TY I<br>(W)(WORD)(1<br>00MIL) | PAVEMENT<br>SEALER 6" | PAVEMENT<br>SEALER 8" | PAVEMENT<br>SEALER<br>(ARROW) | PAVEMENT<br>SEALER<br>(WORD) | REQ TY I | RE PM W/RET<br>REQ TY I<br>(Y)6"(SLD)(10<br>OMIL) | REFL PAV<br>MRKR TY I-C | REFL PAV<br>MRKR TY<br>II-A-A |
|                        | EA  | LF   | LF  | EA   | EA  | LF                    | LF                    | EA                            | EA                           | LF       | LF  | EA                      | EA                            |
| 2,1222                 | 101   |  |   |  |   |                       |                       |                               |                              |          |   |                         |                               |
| BUS78F                 | 164   | 800  |   | 4  | 4   | 2144                  | 350                   | 2                             | 2                            | 2212     | 5158  | 43                      | 528                           |
| CR550                  | 132   | 830  | 15  | 4  | 4   | 2672                  | 415                   | 2                             | 2                            | 2173     | 3344  | 44                      | 350                           |
| CR553                  | 138   | 800  | 18  | 4  | 4   | 2970                  | 400                   | 2                             | 2                            | 2236     | 3261  | 42                      | 338                           |
| CR554                  | 160   | 1753   | 14  | 10   | 10  | 2687                  | 868                   | 4                             | 4                            | 2687     | 3112  | 93                      | 324                           |
| CR557                  | 148   | 1202   | 40  | 6  | 6   | 3964                  | 405                   | 2                             | 2                            | 2370     | 4886  | 65                      | 402                           |
| CR607                  | 128   | 775  | 27  | 4  | 4   | 2730                  | 395                   | 2                             | 2                            | 2133     | 3290  | 41                      | 278                           |
| PROJECT TOTALS         | 870   | 6160   | 114   | 32   | 32  | 17167                 | 2833                  | 14                            | 14                           | 13811    | 23051   | 328                     | 2220                          |

| LOCATION       | 164                                   | 164   | 168                    | 506   | 506                                | 506                                   | 506                                  |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|---|------------------------|---|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
|                | 6051                                  | 6035  | 6001                   | 6020  | 6024                               | 6038                                  | 6039                                 |
|                | DRILL SEED<br>(TEMP)(WARM<br>OR COOL) | DRILL<br>SEEDING<br>(PERM)<br>(RURAL)<br>(CLAY) | VEGETATIVE<br>WATERING | CONSTRUCTI<br>ON EXITS<br>(INSTALL) (TY<br>1) | CONSTRUCTI<br>ON EXITS<br>(REMOVE) | TEMP SEDMT<br>CONT FENCE<br>(INSTALL) | TEMP SEDMT<br>CONT FENCE<br>(REMOVE) |
|                | SY                                    | SY  | MG                     | SY  | SY                                 | LF                                    | LF                                   |
|                |                                       |   |                        |   |                                    |                                       |                                      |
| BUS78F         | 50568                                 | 50568   | 15048                  | 156   | 156                                | 12525                                 | 12525                                |
| CR550          | 1561                                  | 1561  | 464                    | 78  | 78                                 | 290                                   | 290                                  |
| CR553          | 1731                                  | 1731  | 515                    | 78  | 78                                 | 594                                   | 594                                  |
| CR554          | 3513                                  | 3513  | 1045                   | 156   | 156                                | 829                                   | 829                                  |
| CR557          | 2814                                  | 2814  | 837                    | 156   | 156                                | 1098                                  | 1098                                 |
| CR607          | 1122                                  | 1122  | 334                    | 78  | 78                                 |                                       |                                      |
| PROJECT TOTALS | 61309                                 | 61309   | 18244                  | 702   | 702                                | 15336                                 | 15336                                |





#### SH78 QUANTITY SUMMARY

| ESIGN<br>MM | FED. RD.<br>DIV. NO. | PROJE    | HIGHWAY NO. |       |
|-------------|----------------------|----------|-------------|-------|
| APHICS      | 6                    | SEE TITU | SH78        |       |
| MM          | STATE                | DISTRICT | COUNTY      | SHEET |
| HECK<br>MS  | TEXAS                | DALLAS   | COLLIN      | NO.   |
| HECK        | CONTROL              | SECTION  | JOB         | 12    |
| JRV         | 0281                 | 01       | 037         | '2    |

\$PLTDRV\$

\$PEN\$

#### SH 78 DRIVEWAY SUMMARY

| SIGN<br>MM  | FED. RD.<br>DIV. NO. | PROJE    | PROJECT NO. |       |  |  |
|-------------|----------------------|----------|-------------|-------|--|--|
| PHICS       | 6                    | SEE TITL | SH78        |       |  |  |
| MM          | STATE                | DISTRICT | COUNTY      | SHEET |  |  |
| HECK<br>MS  | TEXAS                | DALLAS   | COLLIN      | NO.   |  |  |
| IECK        | CONTROL              | SECTION  | JOB         | 13    |  |  |
| JR <b>V</b> | 0281                 | 01       | 037         | '3    |  |  |

pdf-bw.pltcfg

sH78 PEN TABLE. tbl

#### End Area Volume Report

Report Created: Wednesday, March 15, 2023 Time: 10:46:37 AM

Cross Section Set Name: SH78CR550

Alignment Name: SH78CR550
Input Grid Factor: Note

Note: All units in this report are in feet, square feet

and cubic yards unless specified otherwise.

| Baseline     | Station Quantities |       |        |          |        |       |        |          |          |  |
|--------------|--------------------|-------|--------|----------|--------|-------|--------|----------|----------|--|
| Station      | -                  | Cut   |        |          |        | Mass  |        |          |          |  |
|              | Factor             | Area  | Volume | Adjusted | Factor | Area  | Volume | Adjusted | Ordinate |  |
| 10+40.000    | 1                  | 8.901 | 0      | 0        | 1      | 2.27  | 0      | 0        | 0        |  |
| 11+00.000    | 1                  | 8.192 | 18.992 | 18.992   | 1      | 0.488 | 3.064  | 3.064    | 15.929   |  |
| 12+00.000    | 1                  | 4.526 | 23.552 | 23.552   | 1      | 0.814 | 2.41   | 2.41     | 37.071   |  |
| 13+00.000    | 1                  | 3.227 | 14.357 | 14.357   | 1      | 1.76  | 4.767  | 4.767    | 46.661   |  |
| 14+00.000    | 1                  | 2.428 | 10.471 | 10.471   | 1      | 4.844 | 12.231 | 12.231   | 44.901   |  |
| 15+00.000    | 1                  | 2.075 | 8.339  | 8.339    | 1      | 0.601 | 10.085 | 10.085   | 43.156   |  |
| 16+00.000    | 1                  | 0     | 3.843  | 3.843    | 1      | 0     | 1.114  | 1.114    | 45.885   |  |
| 17+00.000    | 1                  | 0     | 0      | 0        | 1      | 0     | 0      | 0        | 45.885   |  |
| 17+59.350    | 1                  | 0     | 0      | 0        | 1      | 0     | 0      | 0        | 45.885   |  |
| Grand Total: |                    |       | 79.554 | 79.554   |        |       | 33.669 | 33.669   |          |  |

#### End Area Volume Report

Report Created: Wednesday, March 15, 2023 Time: 10:48:09 AM

Cross Section Set Name: SH78CR553

Alignment Name: SH78CR553
Input Grid Factor: Note

Note: All units in this report are in feet, square feet and cubic yards unless specified

otherwise.

| Baseline     | Station Quantities |          |        |          |        |       |        |          |          |
|--------------|--------------------|----------|--------|----------|--------|-------|--------|----------|----------|
| Station      |                    | Cut Fill |        |          |        |       | Mass   |          |          |
|              | Factor             | Area     | Volume | Adjusted | Factor | Area  | Volume | Adjusted | Ordinate |
| 10+21.704    | 1                  | 11.594   | 0      | 0        | 1      | 2.981 | 0      | 0        | 0        |
| 11+00.000    | 1                  | 3.102    | 21.308 | 21.308   | 1      | 8.102 | 16.069 | 16.069   | 5.239    |
| 11+21.883    | 1                  | 2.429    | 17.913 | 17.913   | 1      | 8.07  | 19.059 | 19.059   | 0        |
| 12+00.000    | 1                  | 0.025    | 5.792  | 5.792    | 1      | 7.953 | 29.733 | 29.733   | -18.701  |
| 13+00.000    | 1                  | 3.575    | 6.668  | 6.668    | 1      | 2.066 | 18.554 | 18.554   | -30.588  |
| 14+00.000    | 1                  | 2.842    | 11.883 | 11.883   | 1      | 5.154 | 13.37  | 13.37    | -32.075  |
| 14+73.129    | 1                  | 3.076    | 8.014  | 8.014    | 1      | 0     | 6.98   | 6.98     | -31.041  |
| Grand Total: |                    |          | 53.665 | 53.665   |        |       | 84.706 | 84.706   |          |

#### End Area Volume Report

Report Created: Wednesday, March 15, 2023 Time: 11:12:03 AM

Cross Section Set Name: SH78CR554

Alignment Name: SH78CR554

Note: All units in this report are in feet, square feet Input Grid Factor: and cubic yards unless specified otherwise.

| Baseline     |          |       |         | - Station | Quantitie | es    |         |          |          |
|--------------|----------|-------|---------|-----------|-----------|-------|---------|----------|----------|
| Station      | Cut Fill |       |         |           |           | Mass  |         |          |          |
|              | Factor   | Area  | Volume  | Adjusted  | Factor    | Area  | Volume  | Adjusted | Ordinate |
| 3+49.863     | 1        | 0     | 0       | 0         | 1         | 0     | 0       | 0        | 0        |
| 4+00.000     | 1        | 5.538 | 5.142   | 5.142     | 1         | 0.422 | 0.392   | 0.392    | 4.75     |
| 5+00.000     | 1        | 5.733 | 20.871  | 20.871    | 1         | 2.704 | 5.788   | 5.788    | 19.833   |
| 6+00.000     | 1        | 6.035 | 21.793  | 21.793    | 1         | 1.797 | 8.336   | 8.336    | 33.29    |
| 7+00.000     | 1        | 5.195 | 20.797  | 20.797    | 1         | 1.369 | 5.863   | 5.863    | 48.223   |
| 8+00.000     | 1        | 3.615 | 16.316  | 16.316    | 1         | 3.632 | 9.26    | 9.26     | 55.279   |
| 9+00.000     | 1        | 8.676 | 22.761  | 22.761    | 1         | 0.107 | 6.924   | 6.924    | 71.116   |
| 10+00.000    | 1        | 7.037 | 29,097  | 29.097    | 1         | 6.381 | 12.014  | 12.014   | 88.199   |
| 11+00.000    | 1        | 9.862 | 31.294  | 31.294    | 1         | 3.736 | 18.734  | 18.734   | 100.759  |
| 12+00.000    | 1        | 7.713 | 32.547  | 32.547    | 1         | 2.347 | 11.265  | 11.265   | 122.041  |
| 13+00.000    | 1        | 3.036 | 19.905  | 19.905    | 1         | 6.9   | 17.124  | 17.124   | 124.823  |
| 14+00.000    | 1        | 4.503 | 13.961  | 13.961    | 1         | 0.008 | 12.791  | 12.791   | 125.993  |
| 14+45.410    | 1        | 8.142 | 10.634  | 10.634    | 1         | 0     | 0.006   | 0.006    | 136.62   |
| Grand Total: |          |       | 245.117 | 245.117   |           |       | 108.497 | 108.497  |          |

#### End Area Volume Report

Report Created: Wednesday, March 15, 2023 Time: 11:02:54 AM

Cross Section Set Name: SH78CR557

Alignment Name: SH78CR557

Note: All units in this report are in feet, square feet and cubic yards unless specified otherwise. Input Grid Factor:

| Baseline     | Station Quantities |              |         |          |        |              |         |          |          |
|--------------|--------------------|--------------|---------|----------|--------|--------------|---------|----------|----------|
| Station      | Fill               |              |         |          |        |              |         |          | Mass     |
|              | Factor             | <b>Are</b> a | Volume  | Adjusted | Factor | <b>Are</b> a | Volume  | Adjusted | Ordinate |
| 5+12.133     | 1                  | 2.589        | 0       | 0        | 1      | 0            | 0       | 0        | 0        |
| 6+00.000     | 1                  | 6.978        | 15.567  | 15.567   | 1      | 0            | 0       | 0        | 15.567   |
| 7+00.000     | 1                  | 8.764        | 29.152  | 29.152   | 1      | 0            | 0       | 0        | 44.719   |
| 8+00.000     | 1                  | 6.915        | 29.036  | 29.036   | 1      | 0.077        | 0.143   | 0.143    | 73.613   |
| 9+00.000     | 1                  | 3.89         | 20.01   | 20.01    | 1      | 2.506        | 4.784   | 4.784    | 88.839   |
| 10+00.000    | 1                  | 0            | 7.204   | 7.204    | 1      | 0            | 4.641   | 4.641    | 91.402   |
| 11+00.000    | 1                  | 0            | 0       | 0        | 1      | 0            | 0       | 0        | 91.402   |
| 12+00.000    | 1                  | 0            | 0       | 0        | 1      | 0            | 0       | 0        | 91.402   |
| 13+00.000    | 1                  | 0            | 0       | 0        | 1      | 0            | 0       | 0        | 91.402   |
| 14+00.000    | 1                  | 7.705        | 14.269  | 14.269   | 1      | 2.448        | 4.533   | 4.533    | 101.138  |
| 15+00.000    | 1                  | 6.824        | 26.906  | 26.906   | 1      | 3.652        | 11.296  | 11.296   | 116.749  |
| 16+00.000    | 1                  | 3.646        | 19.388  | 19.388   | 1      | 7.918        | 21.426  | 21.426   | 114.711  |
| 17+00.000    | 1                  | 0            | 6.751   | 6.751    | 1      | 13.431       | 39.536  | 39.536   | 81.925   |
| 17+82.039    | 1                  | 1.829        | 2.779   | 2.779    | 1      | 0.003        | 20.411  | 20.411   | 64.294   |
| Grand Total: |                    |              | 171.062 | 171.062  |        |              | 106.768 | 106.768  |          |

#### End Area Volume Report

Report Created: Wednesday, March 15, 2023 Time: 11:03:30 AM

Cross Section Set Name: SH78CR607 Alignment Name: SH78CR607

Grand Total:

Input Grid Factor: Note: All units in this report are in feet, square feet and cubic yards

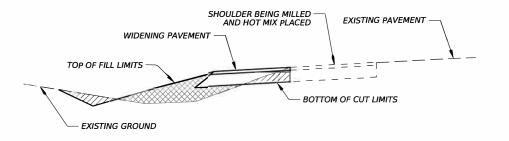
unless specified otherwise.

| Station   |        | Fill  |        |          |        | Mass  |        |          |          |
|-----------|--------|-------|--------|----------|--------|-------|--------|----------|----------|
|           | Factor | Area  | Volume | Adjusted | Factor | Area  | Volume | Adjusted | Ordinate |
| 11+17.009 | 1      | 9.488 | 0      | 0        | 1      | 1.139 | 0      | 0        | (        |
| 12+00.000 | 1      | 4.015 | 20.753 | 20.753   | 1      | 4.608 | 8.832  | 8.832    | 11.921   |
| 13+00.000 | 1      | 3.832 | 14.533 | 14.533   | 1      | 1.535 | 11.375 | 11.375   | 15.078   |
| 14+00.000 | 1      | 3.388 | 13.371 | 13.371   | 1      | 1.266 | 5.186  | 5.186    | 23.264   |
| 14+82.755 | 1      | 3.223 | 10.132 | 10.132   | 1      | 0     | 1.94   | 1.94     | 31.455   |

58.789 58.789

27.333 27.333

|             | 110<br>6001             | 132<br>6006                                 |
|-------------|-------------------------|---|
| 0281-01-037 | ROADWAY<br>(EXCAVATION) | EMBANKMENT<br>(FINAL) (DENS CONT)<br>(TY C) |
|             | CY                      | CY  |
| CSJ TOTALS  | 610                     | 363   |



LEGEND:

EXCAVATION (CUT)

EMBANKMENT (FILL)



SH 78 **EARTHWORK QUANTITIES** 

|          |                      | and the  |        |             |  |
|----------|----------------------|----------|--------|-------------|--|
| DESIGN   | FED. RD.<br>DIV. NO. | PROJE    | CT NO. | HIGHWAY NO. |  |
| GRAPHICS | 6                    | SEE TITL | SH78   |             |  |
| MM       | STATE                | DISTRICT | COUNTY | SHEET       |  |
| CHECK    | TEXAS                | DALLAS   | COLLIN | NO.         |  |
| CHECK    | CONTROL              | SECTION  | JOB    | 14          |  |
| JRV      | 0281                 | 01       | 037    | 1 '7 8      |  |

pdf-bw.pltcfg

- 1. INSTALL BARRICADES AND ADVANCED WARNING SIGNS PER BC STANDARD, TCP STANDARDS WORK ZONE STANDARDS AND/OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. THE SIGNS, BARRICADES, OR OTHER WARNING DEVICES SHOWN SHALL BE CONSIDERED MINIMUM AND ADDITIONAL SIGNS, BARRICADES, OR WARNING DEVICES DEEMED NECESSARY BY THE ENGINEER OR DICTATED BY FIELD CONDITIONS SHALL BE PROVIDED ACCORDING TO ALL APPLICABLE STANDARDS. ADDITIONAL SIGNS OR BARRICADES WILL NOT BE PAID FOR DIRECTLY BUT SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM "BARRICADES, SIGNS, AND TRAFFIC HANDLING"
- 2. TEMPORARY SW3P EROSION CONTROL MEASURES SHALL ONLY BE PLACED IN AREAS WHERE SOIL DISTURBANCE IS EXPECTED TO OCCUR WITHIN TWO WEEKS.
  TEMPORARY SW3P EROSION CONTROL MEASURES SHALL BE REMOVED IN EACH AREA WITHIN TWO WEEKS OF VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT OR AS APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER.
  INSTALL STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION (SW3P) DEVICES PRIOR TO INITIATING SOIL DISTURBING ACTIVITIES IN THEIR CONTROL AREA.
- 3. SUBMIT A DETAILED SCHEDULE OF WORK TO THE PROJECT ENGINEER FOR APPROVAL PRIOR TO THE BEGINNING OF CONSTRUCTION WHICH GENERALLY CONFORMS TO THE SEQUENCE SHOWN ON THE TCP SEQUENCE OF WORK (SEE BELOW).
- 4. SUBMIT ANY REQUEST TO ALTER SEQUENCE OF OPERATION OF TRAFFIC CONTROL PLANS TO THE ENGINEER FOR WRITTEN APPROVAL PRIOR TO BEGINNING OF CONSTRUCTION. ADDITIONAL COST OR TIME IS AT THE EXPENSE OF THE CONTRACTOR.
- 5. MAINTAIN TEMPORARY SIGNS WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS AND COVER OR REMOVE ANY EXISTING SIGN OR PAVEMENT MARKING THAT CONFLICTS WITH TCP TO AVOID CONFUSION FOR THE TRAVELING PUBLIC. TEMPORARY SIGNING SHALL BE PLACED AS NEEDED DURING ALL PHASES. PAYMENT FOR THIS WORK SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO ITEM 502 BARRICADES.
- 6. THE COMPLETE CLOSURE OF ANY ROADWAY REQUIRES THE APPROVAL OF THE ENGINEER.
- 7. MAINTAIN TEMPORARAY DRAINAGE THROUGHOUT ALL PHASES OF CONSTRUCTION. THIS WORK WILL BE SUBSIDIARY TO VARIOUS BID ITEMS.
- 8. CONSTRUCT INTERSECTIONS IN MANNER WHICH LIMITS TRAFFIC DISRUPTION OR AS DIRECTED. ONCE CONSTRUCTION BEGINS AT AN INTERSECTION, COMPLETE PHASED CONSTRUCTION AND CONTINUE TO NEXT PHASE OF INTERSECTION CONSTRUCTION AS SOON AS POSSIBLE WITH MINIMAL DELAY BETWEEN PHASES.
- 9. PROVIDE ACCESS TO PRIVATE PROPERTY AT ALL TIMES. MATERIALS, MAINTENANCE AND LABOR IS SUBSIDIARY.
- 10.AT THE END OF EACH WORKING DAY THE CONTRACTOR MUST USE AN ACCEPTABLE MATERIAL TO CONSTUCT A 3:1 SLOPE AT THE EDGE OF PAVEMENT TO ELIMINATE PAVEMENT EDGE DROP-OFFS

#### SUGGESTED SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION FOR 0281-01-037:

#### PHASE I

1. BEFORE ANY PAVEMENT OR RESTRIPING WORK BEGINS AT BS 78F, ALL GUARDRAIL MUST BE REMOVED AND REPLACED. ALL GUARDRAIL THAT HAS BEEN REMOVED IN A GIVEN DAY MUST BE REPLACED BEFORE WORK FOR THE DAY IS COMPLETE. WITHIN THE LIMITS OF THE GUARDRAIL SHOWN IN THE PLANS, THE CONTRACTOR MUST NOT LEAVE ANY SECTION OF THE ROADWAY WITHOUT GUARDRAIL OVERNIGHT.

#### PHASE 2

- 1. ON ONE SIDE OF THE ROADWAY, REMOVE ASPHALT BASE AND ASPHALT PAVEMENT AT THE SHOULDER TO LIMITS SHOWN ON PLAN SHEET.

  COMPLETE EXCAVATION OR EMBANKMENT NEEDED FOR SHOULDER WIDENING.
- 2. PLACE 12.0" SP-B BASE PAVEMENT
- 3. BACKFILL SHOULDERS AND REGRADE DITCHES TO MATCH EXISTING FLOWLINE
- 4. PLACE TEMPORARY SEED AS SHOWN IN PLANS AND AS DIRECTED BY ENGINEER
- 5. REPEAT STEPS 1-4 ON OTHER SIDE OF ROADWAY
- 6. ONCE ALL BASE PAVEMENT IS CONSTRUCTED, CONCURRENTLY REMOVE RUMBLE STRIPS IN THE MIDDLE BY MILLING AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS. PLACE 2" SP-C SURFACE PAVEMENT. PLACE PAVEMENT ON ONE SIDE OF THE ROADWAY FOLLOWED BY THE OTHER SIDE OF THE ROADWAY AND AT THE CENTER OF THE ROADWAY FOR ONE INTERSECTION.
- 7. PLACE TEMPORARY WZ TABS IN THE CENTERLINE TO SEPARATE TRAFFIC UNTIL PERMANENT STRIPING IS PLACED.
- 8. ESTABLISH PERMANANT VEGITATIVE COVER.
- 9. TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL MEASURES SHALL BE REMOVED WITH IN TWO WEEKS OF VEGITATIVE ESTABLISHMENT IN THEIR CONTROL AREA OR AS PROVIDED BY THE ENGINEER.
- 10. EACH INTERSECTION STRIPING SHOULD BE COMPLETED BEFORE MOVING TO WORK ON NEXT INTERSECTION.
- 11. REPEAT STEPS 1-10 ON OTHER 5 INTERSECTIONS AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS.





#### TCP NARRATIVE

| ESIGN<br>MM | FED. RD.<br>DIV. NO. | PROJE    | HIGHWAY NO. |       |
|-------------|----------------------|----------|-------------|-------|
| APHICS      | 6                    | SEE TITU | SH78        |       |
| MM          | STATE                | DISTRICT | COUNTY      | SHEET |
| HECK<br>MS  | TEXAS                | DALLAS   | COLLIN      | NO.   |
| HECK        | CONTROL              | SECTION  | JOB         | 15    |
| JRV         | 0281                 | 01       | 037         |       |

- 1. The Barricade and Construction Standard Sheets (BC sheets) are intended to show typical examples for placement of temporary traffic control devices, construction pavement markings, and typical work zone signs. The information contained in these sheets meet or exceed the requirements shown in the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).
- 2. The development and design of the Traffic Control Plan (TCP) is the responsibility of the Engineer.
- 3. The Contractor may propose changes to the TCP that are signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer for approval. The Engineer may develop, sign and seal Contractor proposed changes.
- 4. The Contractor is responsible for installing and maintaining the traffic control devices as shown in the plans. The Contractor may not move or change the approximate location of any device without the approval of the Engineer.
- 5. Geometric design of lane shifts and detours should, when possible, meet the applicable design criteria contained in manuals such as the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), "A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets," the TxDOT "Roadway Design Manual" or engineering judgment.
- 6. When projects abut, the Engineer(s) may omit the END ROAD WORK, TRAFFIC FINES DOUBLE, and other advance warning signs if the signing would be redundant and the work areas appear continuous to the motorists. If the adjacent project is completed first, the Contractor shall erect the necessary warning signs as shown on these sheets, the TCP sheets or as directed by the Engineer. The BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES sign shall be revised to show appropriate work zone distance.
- 7. The Engineer may require duplicate warning signs on the median side of divided highways where median width will permit and traffic volumes justify the signing.
- 8. All signs shall be constructed in accordance with the details found in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas," latest edition. Sign details not shown in this manual shall be shown in the plans or the Engineer shall provide a detail to the Contractor before the sign is manufactured.
- 9. The temporary traffic control devices shown in the illustrations of the BC sheets are examples. As necessary, the Engineer will determine the most appropriate traffic control devices to be used.
- 10. Where highway construction or maintenance work is being undertaken, other than mobile operations as defined by the Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, CSJ limit signs are required. CSJ limit signs are shown on BC(2). The OBEY WARNING SIGNS STATE LAW sign, STAY ALERT TALK OR TEXT LATER and the WORK ZONE TRAFFIC FINES DOUBLE sign with plaque shall be erected in advance of the CSJ limits. The BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES, CONTRACTOR and END ROAD WORK signs shall be erected at or near the CSJ limits. For mobile operations, CSJ limit signs are not required.
- 11. Traffic control devices should be in place only while work is actually in progress or a definite need exists.
- 12. The Engineer has the final decision on the location of all traffic control devices.
- 13. Inactive equipment and work vehicles, including workers' private vehicles must be parked away from travel lanes. They should be as close to the right-of-way line as possible, or located behind a barrier or guardrail, or as approved by the Engineer.

#### WORKER SAFETY NOTES:

- 1. Workers on foot who are exposed to traffic or to construction equipment within the right-of-way shall wear high-visibility safety apparel meeting the requirements of ISEA "American National Standard for High-Visibility Apparel," or equivalent revisions, and labeled as ANSI 107-2004 standard performance for Class 2 or 3 risk exposure. Class 3 garments should be considered for high traffic volume work areas or night time work.
- 2. Except in emergency situations, flagger stations shall be illuminated when flagging is used at night.

#### COMPLIANT WORKZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

- Only pre-qualified products shall be used. The "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD) describes pre-qualified products and their sources.
- 2. Work zone traffic control devices shall be compliant with the Manual for Assessing safety Hardware (MASH).

# THE DOCUMENTS BELOW CAN BE FOUND ON-LINE AT http://www.txdot.gov COMPLIANT WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES LIST (CWZTCD) DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS (DMS) MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) ROADWAY DESIGN MANUAL - SEE "MANUALS (ONLINE MANUALS)" STANDARD HIGHWAY SIGN DESIGNS FOR TEXAS (SHSD) TEXAS MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (TMUTCD) TRAFFIC ENGINEERING STANDARD SHEETS

SHEET 1 OF 12

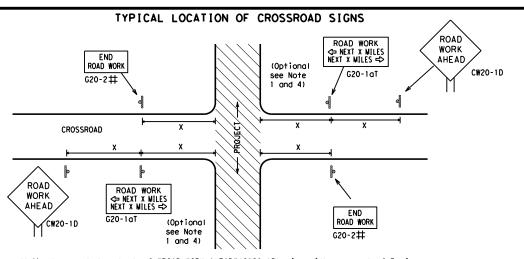


Traffic Safety Division Standard

# BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION GENERAL NOTES AND REQUIREMENTS

BC(1)-21

|         |                   | <b>-</b> - · | •    |           |     |       |           |
|---------|-------------------|--------------|------|-----------|-----|-------|-----------|
| FILE:   | bc-21.dgn         | DN: Tx[      | DOT  | ck: TxDOT | DW: | TxDOT | ck: TxDOT |
| C TxD0T | November 2002     | CONT         | SECT | JOB       |     | HIC   | SHWAY     |
| 4-03    | REVISIONS<br>7-13 | 0281         | 01   | 037       |     | SH    | 78        |
| 9-07    | 8-14              | DIST         |      | COUNTY    |     |       | SHEET NO. |
| 5-10    | 5-21              | DAL          |      | Colli     | n   |       | 16        |



- $\sharp$  May be mounted on back of "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D) sign with approval of Engineer. (See note 2 below)
- The typical minimum signing on a crossroad approach should be a "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D)sign and a (G20-2) "END ROAD WORK" sign, unless noted otherwise in plans.
- 2. The Engineer may use the reduced size 36" x 36" ROAD WORK AHEAD (CW20-1D) sign mounted back to back with the reduced size 36" x 18" "END ROAD WORK" (G20-2) sign on low volume crossroads (see Note 4 under "Typical Construction Warning Sign Size and Spacing"). See the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual for sign details. The Engineer may omit the advance warning signs on low volume crossroads. The Engineer will determine whether a road is low volume as per TMUTCD Part 5. This information shall be shown in the plans.
- Based on existing field conditions, the Engineer/Inspector may require additional signs such as FLAGGER AHEAD, LOOSE GRAVEL, or other appropriate signs. When additional signs are required, these signs will be considered part of the minimum requirements. The Engineer/Inspector will determine the proper location and spacing of any sign not shown on the BC sheets, Traffic Control Plan sheets or the Work Zone Standard Sheets.
- The "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" (G20-1aT) sign shall be required at high volume crossroads to advise motorists of the length of construction in either direction from the intersection. The Engineer will determine whether a roadway is considered high volume.
- Additional traffic control devices may be shown elsewhere in the plans for higher volume crossroads.

SAMPLE LAYOUT OF SIGNING FOR WORK BEGINNING DOWNSTREAM OF THE CSJ LIMITS

ROAD

WORK

AHEAD

CW20-1D

When work occurs in the intersection area, appropriate traffic control devices, as shown elsewhere in the plans or as determined by the Engineer/Inspector, shall be in place.

#### BEGIN T-INTERSECTION WORK ZONE ★ ★ G20-9TP ★ ★ R20-5T FINES DOUBL X R20-5aTP MORKERS ARE PRESENT ROAD WORK ← NEXT X WILES X X G20-2bT WORK ZONE G20-1bTI INTERSECTED 1000' - 1500' - Hwy 1 Block - City 1000'-1500' - Hwy 1 Block - City ROADWAY $\Rightarrow$ ROAD WORK G20-1bTR NEXT X MILES => WORK ZONE G20-2bT \* \* Limit BEGIN G20-5T \* \* G20-9TP ZONE TRAFF G20-6T \* \* R20-5T FINES DOUBLE X X R20-5aTP WHEN WORKERS ROAD WORK G20-2

#### CSJ LIMITS AT T-INTERSECTION

- 1. The Engineer will determine the types and location of any additional traffic control devices, such as a flagger and accompanying signs, or other signs, that should be used when work is being performed at or near an intersection.
- 2. If construction closes the road at a T-intersection, the Contractor shall place the "CONTRACTOR NAME"(G20-6T) sign behind the Type 3 Barricades for the road closure (see BC(10) also). The "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" left arrow(G20-1bTL) and "ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" right arrow (G20-1bTR)" signs shall be replaced by the detour signing called for in the plans.

SAMPLE LAYOUT OF SIGNING FOR WORK BEGINNING AT THE CSJ LIMITS

#### TYPICAL CONSTRUCTION WARNING SIGN SIZE AND SPACING 1,5,6

#### SIZE

| y/ |   | Posted<br>Speed | Sign∆<br>Spacing<br>"X" |
|----|---|-----------------|-------------------------|
|    |   | MPH             | Feet<br>(Apprx.)        |
|    |   | 30              | 120                     |
|    |   | 35              | 160                     |
|    |   | 40              | 240                     |
|    |   | 45              | 320                     |
|    |   | 50              | 400                     |
|    |   | 55              | 500 <sup>2</sup>        |
|    |   | 60              | 600 <sup>2</sup>        |
|    |   | 65              | 700 <sup>2</sup>        |
|    |   | 70              | 800 <sup>2</sup>        |
|    |   | 75              | 900 <sup>2</sup>        |
|    |   | 80              | 1000 <sup>2</sup>       |
|    | ' | *               | * 3                     |

SPACING

Sign onventional Expressway Number Freeway or Series CW20' CW21 CW22 48" x 48" 48" x 48 CW23 CW25 CW1, CW2, CW7. CW8. 48" x 48 36" × 36' CW9, CW11 CW14 CW3, CW4, CW5, CW6, 48" x 48" 48" x 48 CW8-3, CW10, CW12

\* For typical sign spacings on divided highways, expressways and freeways, see Part 6 of the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD) typical application diagrams or TCP Standard Sheets.

 $\triangle$  Minimum distance from work area to first Advance Warning sign nearest the work area and/or distance between each additional sign.

#### GENERAL NOTES

- 1. Special or larger size signs may be used as necessary.
- 2. Distance between signs should be increased as required to have 1500 feet advance warning.
- 3. Distance between signs should be increased as required to have 1/2 mile or more advance warning.
- 4. 36" x 36" "ROAD WORK AHEAD" (CW20-1D) signs may be used on low volume crossroads at the discretion of the Engineer as per TMUTCD Part 5. See Note 2 under "Typical Location of Crossroad Signs".
- 5. Only diamond shaped warning sign sizes are indicated.
- 6. See sign size listing in "TMUTCD", Sign Appendix or the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" manual for complete list of available sign design

#### WORK AREAS IN MULTIPLE LOCATIONS WITHIN CSJ LIMITS \* \* G20-9TP SPEED STAY ALERT ROAD LIMIT R4-1 DO NOT PASS appropriate: OBEY TRAFFIC **X X** R20-5T WORK FINES WARNING \* \* G20-5 ROAD WORK CW1-4L AHEAD DOUBLE SIGNS CW20-1D € ★ R20-5aTP ME PRESENT ROAD STATE LAW TALK OR TEXT LATER CW13-1P R2-1 X > ROAD ★ ★ G20-6T WORK R20-3T \* \* WORK G20-10T \* \* AHEAD AHEAD Type 3 Barricade or WPH CW13-1P CW20-1D channelizing devices $\Diamond$ $\Diamond$ $\Diamond$ $\Leftrightarrow$ $\Rightarrow$ $\Leftrightarrow$ Beginning of NO-PASSING $\Rightarrow$ $\Rightarrow$ SPEED END G20-2bT X X R2-1 LIMIT line should $\langle \rangle \times \times$ coordinate ROAD WORK When extended distances occur between minimal work spaces, the Engineer/Inspector should ensure additional with sign "ROAD WORK AHEAD"(CW20-1D)signs are placed in advance of these work areas to remind drivers they are still G20-2 X X location **NOTES** within the project limits. See the applicable TCP sheets for exact location and spacing of signs and

★ ★G20-9TP

¥ ¥R20-5T

X X R20-5aTP SHEN SHEEN ARE PRESENT

SPEED

LIMIT

-CSJ Limit

R2-1

BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES

× + G20-5T

\* \*G20-6T

END

ROAD WORK

G20-2 \* \*

ROAD

WORK

√2 MILE

CW20-1E

ZONE

TRAFFIC

FINES

DOUBLE

SPEED R2-1

LIMIT

STAY ALERT

TALK OR TEXT LATER

G20-10

OBEY

SIGNS

STATE LAW

R20-3T

The Contractor shall determine the appropriate distance to be placed on the G20-1 series signs and "BEGIN ROAD WORK NEXT X MILES" (G20-5T) sign for each specific project. This distance shall replace the "X" and shall be rounded to the nearest whole mile with the approval of the Engineer. No decimals shall be used.

- The "BEGIN WORK ZONE" (G20-9TP) and "END WORK ZONE" (G20-2b) shall be used as shown on the sample layout when advance signs are required outside the CSJ Limits. They inform the t of the work zone raffic fines may double
- ghway construction and of mobile operations.
- AD" (CW20-1D)sign for on the Traffic
- speed limit sign at

| LEGEND |   |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Ι      | Type 3 Barricade  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 000    | Channelizing Devices  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ۴      | Sign  |  |  |  |  |  |
| X      | See Typical Construction Warning Sign Size and Spacing chart or the TMUTCD for sign spacing requirements. |  |  |  |  |  |

SHEET 2 OF 12



#### BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PROJECT LIMIT

BC(2)-21

|       |               |       |      | _         |     |       |           |
|-------|---------------|-------|------|-----------|-----|-------|-----------|
| ILE:  | bc-21.dgn     | DN: T | xDOT | ck: TxDOT | DW: | TxDOT | ck: TxDOT |
| TxDOT | November 2002 | CONT  | SECT | JOB       |     | HIC   | HWAY      |
|       | REVISIONS     | 0281  | 01   | 037       |     | SH    | 78        |
| 9-07  | 8-14          | DIST  |      | COUNTY    |     |       | SHEET NO. |
| 7-13  | 5-21          | DAL   |      | Colli     | n   |       | 17        |

| x               |          | motorist of entering or leaving a par<br>lying outside the CSJ Limits where tr<br>if workers are present. |
|-----------------|----------|---|
| d d             | **       | CSJ limit signing is required for high maintenance work, with the exception of                            |
| <u>\</u>        | <b>◊</b> | Area for placement of "ROAD WORK AHEAI<br>and other signs or devices as called<br>Control Plan.           |
| END G20-2bT * * | ♦♦       | Contractor will install a regulatory the end of the work zone.  |
|                 |          |   |

ROAD

CLOSED R11-2

Type 3

devices

Barricade or

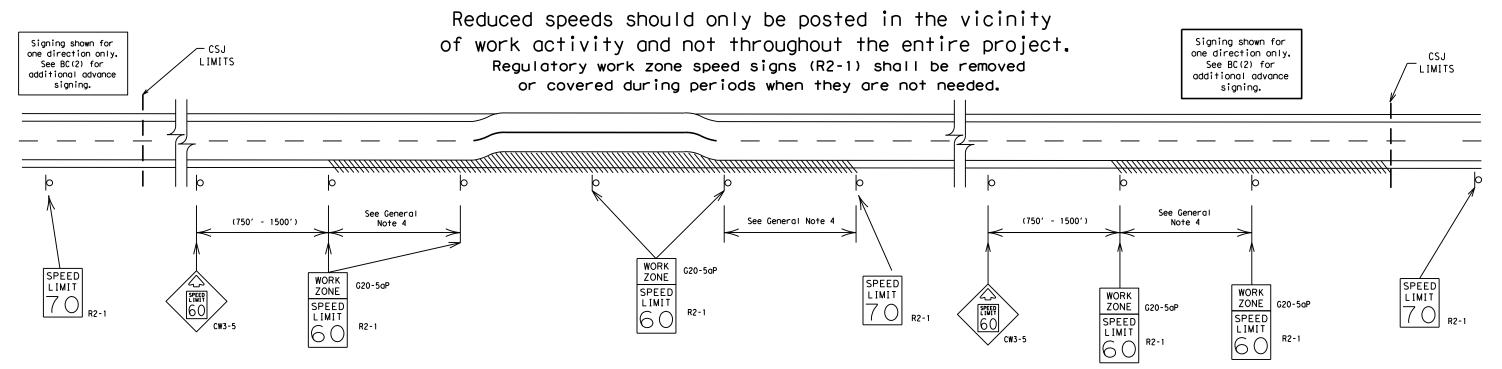
channelizina

CW13-1P

Channelizing Devices

#### TYPICAL APPLICATION OF WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT SIGNS

Work zone speed limits shall be regulatory, established in accordance with the "Procedures for Establishing Speed Zones," and approved by the Texas Transportation Commission, or by City Ordinance when within Incorporated City Limits.



#### GUIDANCE FOR USE:

#### LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM WORK ZONE SPEED LIMITS

This type of work zone speed limit should be included on the design of the traffic control plans when restricted geometrics with a lower design speed are present in the work zone and modification of the geometrics to a higher design speed is not feasible.

Long/Intermediate Term Work Zone Speed Limit signs, when approved as described above, should be posted and visible to the motorist when work activity is present. Work activity may also be defined as a change in the roadway that requires a reduced speed for motorists to safely negotiate the work area, including:

- a) rough road or damaged pavement surface
- b) substantial alteration of roadway geometrics (diversions)
- c) construction detours
- d) grade
- e) width
- f) other conditions readily apparent to the driver

As long as any of these conditions exist, the work zone speed limit signs should remain in place.

#### SHORT TERM WORK ZONE SPEED LIMITS

This type of work zone speed limit may be included on the design of the traffic control plans when workers or equipment are not behind concrete barrier, when work activity is within 10 feet of the traveled way or actually in the traveled way.

Short Term Work Zone Speed Limit signs should be posted and visible to the motorists only when work activity is present. When work activity is not present. signs shall be removed or covered. (See Removing or Covering on BC(4)).

#### GENERAL NOTES

- 1. Regulatory work zone speed limits should be used only for sections of construction projects where speed control is of major importance.
- 2. Regulatory work zone speed limit signs shall be placed on supports at a 7 foot minimum mounting height.
- 3. Speed zone signs are illustrated for one direction of travel and are normally posted for each direction of travel.
- 4. Frequency of work zone speed limit signs should be:

40 mph and greater 0.2 to 2 miles

35 mph and less 0.2 to 1 mile

- 5. Regulatory speed limit signs shall have black legend and border on a white reflective background (See "Reflective Sheeting" on BC(4)).
- 6. Fabrication, erection and maintenance of the "ADVANCE SPEED LIMIT" (CW3-5) sign, "WORK ZONE"(G20-5aP) plaque and the "SPEED LIMIT"(R2-1)signs shall not be paid for directly, but shall be considered subsidiary to Item 502.
- 7. Turning signs from view, laying signs over or down will not be allowed, unless as otherwise noted under "REMOVING OR COVERING" on BC(4).
- 8. Techniques that may help reduce traffic speeds include but are not limited to: A. Law enforcement.
  - B. Flagger stationed next to sign.
  - C. Portable changeable message sign (PCMS).
  - D. Low-power (drone) radar transmitter.
  - E. Speed monitor trailers or signs.
- 9. Speeds shown on details above are for illustration only. Work Zone Speed Limits should only be posted as approved for each project.
- 10. For more specific guidance concerning the type of work, work zone conditions and factors impacting allowable regulatory construction speed zone reduction see TxDOT form #1204 in the TxDOT e-form system.

SHEET 3 OF 12

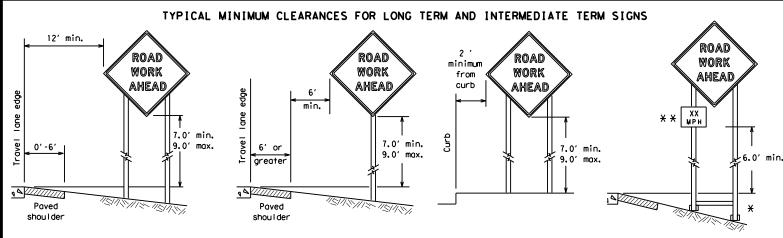
Traffic Safety Division Standard



BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT

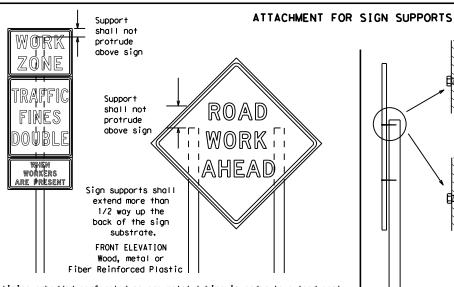
BC(3)-21

| ILE:         | bc-21.dgn     | DN: Tx[ | )OT        | ck: TxDOT | DW:      | TxDOT | ck: TxDOT |
|--------------|---------------|---------|------------|-----------|----------|-------|-----------|
| TxDOT        | November 2002 | CONT    | SECT       | JOB       |          | HIG   | HWAY      |
|              |               | 0281    | 01         | 037       |          | SH    | 78        |
| 9-07<br>7-13 | 8-14<br>5-21  | DIST    | IST COUNTY |           |          | 9     | SHEET NO. |
| 1-13         | J-61          | DAI     |            | COLL      | <u> </u> |       | 12        |



\* When placing skid supports on unlevel ground, the leg post lengths must be adjusted so the sign appears straight and plumb. Objects shall NOT be placed under skids as a means of leveling.

\* \* When plaques are placed on dual-leg supports, they should be attached to the upright nearest the travel lane. Supplemental plaques (advisory or distance) should not cover the surface of the parent sign.



Splicing embedded perforated square metal tubing in order to extend post height will only be allowed when the splice is made using four bolts, two above and two below the spice point. Splice must be located entirely behind the sign substrate, not near the base of the support. Splice insert lengths should be at least 5 times nominal post size, centered on the splice and of at least the same gauge material.

# SIDE ELEVATION Wood

Nails shall NOT be allowed. Each sign shall be attached directly to the sign support. Multiple signs shall not be joined or spliced by any means. Wood supports shall not be

extended or repaired

by splicing or

other means.

Attachment to wooden supports

will be by bolts and nuts

or screws. Use TxDOT's or

manufacturer's recommended

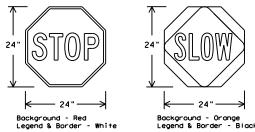
procedures for attaching sign

substrates to other types of

sign supports

#### STOP/SLOW PADDLES

- 1. STOP/SLOW paddles are the primary method to control traffic by flaggers. The STOP/SLOW paddle size should be 24" x 24".
- STOP/SLOW paddles shall be retroreflectorized when used at night. 3. STOP/SLOW paddles may be attached to a staff with a minimum length of 6' to the bottom of the sign.
- 4. Any lights incorporated into the STOP or SLOW paddle faces shall only be as specifically described in Section 6E.03 Hand Signaling Devices in the TMUTCD.



| SHEETING REQUIREMENTS (WHEN USED AT NI |        |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--------|--|--|--|--|--|
| USAGE                                  | COLOR  | SIGN FACE MATERIAL                               |  |  |  |  |
| BACKGROUND                             | RED    | TYPE B OR C SHEETING                             |  |  |  |  |
| BACKGROUND                             | ORANGE | TYPE B <sub>FL</sub> OR C <sub>FL</sub> SHEETING |  |  |  |  |
| LEGEND & BORDER                        | WHITE  | TYPE B OR C SHEETING                             |  |  |  |  |
| LEGEND & BORDER                        | BLACK  | ACRYLIC NON-REFLECTIVE FILM                      |  |  |  |  |

#### CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR MAINTAINING PERMANENT SIGNS WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS

- Permanent signs are used to give notice of traffic laws or regulations, call attention to conditions that are potentially hazardous to traffic operations, show route designations, destinations, directions, distances, services, points of interest, and other geographical, recreational, specific service (LOGO), or cultural information. Drivers proceeding through a work zone need the same, if not better route guidance as normally installed on a roadway without construction.
- When permanent regulatory or warning signs conflict with work zone conditions, remove or cover the permanent signs until the permanent sign message matches the roadway condition. For details for covering large guide signs see the TS-CD standard.
- When existing permanent signs are moved and relocated due to construction purposes, they shall be visible to motorists at all times.
- If existing signs are to be relocated on their original supports, they shall be installed on crashworthy bases as shown on the SMD Standard sheets. The signs shall meet the required mounting heights shown on the BC Sheets or the SMD Standards. This work should be paid for under the appropriate pay item for relocating existing signs.
- If permanent signs are to be removed and relocated using temporary supports. the Contractor shall use crashworthy supports as shown on the BC standard sheets, TLRS standard sheets or the CW7TCD list. The signs shall meet the required mounting heights shown on the BC, or the SMD standard sheets during construction. This work should be paid for under the appropriate pay item for relocating existing signs.
- Any sign or traffic control device that is struck or damaged by the Contractor or his/her construction equipment shall be replaced as soon as possible by the Contractor to ensure proper guidance for the motorists. This will be subsidiary to Item 502.

#### GENERAL NOTES FOR WORK ZONE SIGNS

- Contractor shall install and maintain signs in a straight and plumb condition and/or as directed by the Engineer.
- Wooden sign posts shall be painted white.
- Barricades shall NOT be used as sign supports.
- All signs shall be installed in accordance with the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Signs shall be used to regulate, warn, and guide the traveling public safely through the work zone.
- The Contractor may furnish either the sign design shown in the plans or in the "Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas" (SHSD). The Engineer/Inspector may require the Contractor to furnish other work zone signs that are shown in the TMUTCD but may have been omitted from the plans. Any variation in the plans shall be documented by written agreement between the Engineer and the Contractor's Responsible Person. All changes must be documented in writing before being implemented. This can include documenting the changes in the Inspector's TxDOT diary and having both the Inspector and Contractor initial and date the agreed upon changes.
- The Contractor shall furnish sign supports listed in the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Device List" (CWZTCD) for small roadside signs. Supports for temporary large roadside signs shall meet the requirements detailed on the Temporary Large Roadside Signs (TLRS) standard sheets. The Contractor shall install the sign support in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. If there is a question reaardina installation procedures, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the manufacturer's installation recommendations so the Engineer can verify the correct procedures are being followed.
- The Contractor is responsible for installing signs on approved supports and replacing signs with damaged or cracked substrates and/or damaged or marred reflective sheeting as directed by the Engineer/Inspector.
- Identification markings may be shown only on the back of the sign substrate. The maximum height of letters and/or company logos used for identification shall be 1 inch.
- The Contractor shall replace damaged wood posts. New or damaged wood sign posts shall not be spliced.

#### <u>DURATION OF WORK (as defined by the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" Part 6)</u>

- The types of sign supports, sign mounting height, the size of signs, and the type of sign substrates can vary based on the type of work being performed. The Engineer is responsible for selecting the appropriate size sign for the type of work being performed. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring the sign support, sign mounting height and substrate meets manufacturer's recommendations in regard to crashworthiness and duration of work requirements.
- a. Long-term stationary work that occupies a location more than 3 days.
- Intermediate-term stationary work that occupies a location more than one daylight period up to 3 days, or nighttime work lasting more than one hour.
- Short-term stationary daytime work that occupies a location for more than 1 hour in a single daylight period.
- Short, duration work that occupies a location up to 1 hour.
- Mobile work that moves continuously or intermittently (stopping for up to approximately 15 minutes.)

#### SIGN MOUNTING HEIGHT

- The bottom of Long-term/Intermediate-term signs shall be at least 7 feet, but not more than 9 feet, above the paved surface, except as shown for supplemental plagues mounted below other signs.
- The bottom of Short-term/Short Duration signs shall be a minimum of 1 foot above the pavement surface but no more than 2 feet above
- the ground. Long-term/Intermediate-term Signs may be used in lieu of Short-term/Short Duration signing.
- Short-term/Short Duration signs shall be used only during daylight and shall be removed at the end of the workday or raised to appropriate Long-term/Intermediate sign height.
- Regulatory signs shall be mounted at least 7 feet, but not more than 9 feet, above the paved surface regardless of work duration.

#### SIZE OF SIGNS

The Contractor shall furnish the sign sizes shown on BC (2) unless otherwise shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

#### SIGN SUBSTRATES

- The Contractor shall ensure the sign substrate is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the type of sign support that is being used. The CWZTCD lists each substrate that can be used on the different types and models of sign supports.
- "Mesh" type materials are NOT an approved sign substrate, regardless of the tightness of the weave.
- All wooden individual sign panels fabricated from 2 or more pieces shall have one or more plywood cleat, 1/2" thick by 6" wide, fastened to the back of the sign and extending fully across the sign. The cleat shall be attached to the back of the sign using wood screws that do not penetrate the face of the sign panel. The screws shall be placed on both sides of the splice and spaced at 6" centers. The Engineer may approve other methods of splicing the sign face.

#### REFLECTIVE SHEETING

- 1. All signs shall be retroreflective and constructed of sheeting meeting the color and retro-reflectivity requirements of DMS-8300
- for rigid signs or DMS-8310 for roll-up signs. The web address for DMS specifications is shown on BC(1).
- White sheeting, meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type A, shall be used for signs with a white background. 3. Orange sheeting, meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type  $B_{FL}$  or Type  $C_{FL}$ , shall be used for rigid signs with orange backgrounds.

#### SIGN LETTERS

1. All sign letters and numbers shall be clear, and open rounded type uppercase alphabet letters as approved by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) and as published in the "Standard Highway Sign Design for Texas" manual. Signs, letters and numbers shall be of first class workmanship in accordance with Department Standards and Specifications.

#### REMOVING OR COVERING

- When sign messages may be confusing or do not apply, the signs shall be removed or completely covered.
- Long-term stationary or intermediate stationary signs installed on square metal tubing may be turned away from traffic 90 degrees when the sign message is not applicable. This technique may not be used for signs installed in the median of divided highways or near any intersections where the sign may be seen from approaching traffic.
- Signs installed on wooden skids shall not be turned at 90 degree angles to the roadway. These signs should be removed or completely covered when not required.
- When signs are covered, the material used shall be opaque, such as heavy mil black plastic, or other materials which will cover the entire sign face and maintain their opaque properties under automobile headlights at night, without damaging the sign sheeting.
- Burlap shall NOT be used to cover signs. Duct tape or other adhesive material shall NOT be affixed to a sign face.
- Signs and anchor stubs shall be removed and holes backfilled upon completion of work.

#### SIGN SUPPORT WEIGHTS

1. Where sign supports require the use of weights to keep from turning over, the use of sandbags with dry, cohesionless sand should be used. The sandbags will be tied shut to keep the sand from spilling and to maintain a

constant weight.

Rock, concrete, iron, steel or other solid objects shall not be permitted for use as sign support weights. Sandbags should weigh a minimum of 35 lbs and a maximum of 50 lbs.

Sandbags shall be made of a durable material that tears upon vehicular impact. Rubber (such as tire inner tubes) shall NOT be used. Rubber ballasts designed for channelizing devices should not be used for

ballast on portable sign supports. Sign supports designed and manufactured with rubber bases may be used when shown on the CWZTCD list. Sandbags shall only be placed along or laid over the base supports of the traffic control device and shall not be suspended above ground level or hung with rope, wire, chains or other fasteners. Sandbags shall be placed along the length of the skids to weigh down the sign support.

Sandbags shall NOT be placed under the skid and shall not be used to level sign supports placed on slopes.

#### FLAGS ON SIGNS

1. Flags may be used to draw attention to warning signs. When used, the flag shall be 16 inches square or larger and shall be orange or fluorescent red-orange in color. Flags shall not be allowed to cover any portion of the sign face.

SHEET 4 OF 12

Traffic Safety Division Standard



#### BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION TEMPORARY SIGN NOTES

BC(4)-21

| 7-13     | 5-21          | DAL   |      | Colli     | n   |       | 19        |
|----------|---------------|-------|------|-----------|-----|-------|-----------|
| 9-07     | 8-14          | DIST  |      | COUNTY    |     |       | SHEET NO. |
|          | REVISIONS     | 0281  | 01   | 037       |     | SH    | ı 78      |
| C) TxDOT | November 2002 | CONT  | SECT | JOB       |     | HI    | GHWAY     |
| ILE:     | bc-21.dgn     | DN: T | (DOT | ck: TxDOT | DW: | TxDOT | ck: TxDOT |



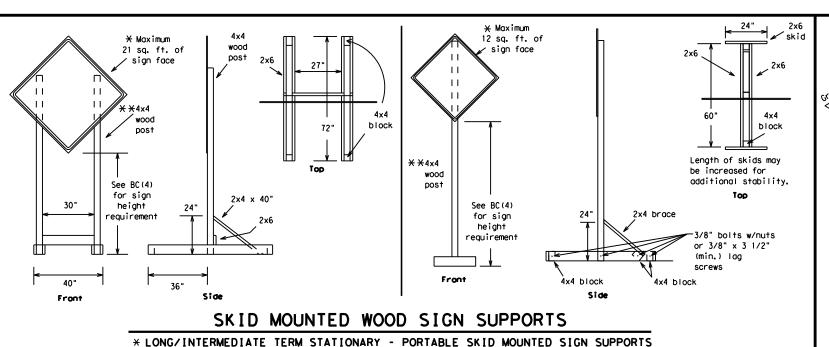
Welds to start on

back fill puddle.

weld starts here

opposite sides going in opposite directions. Minimum

weld, do not



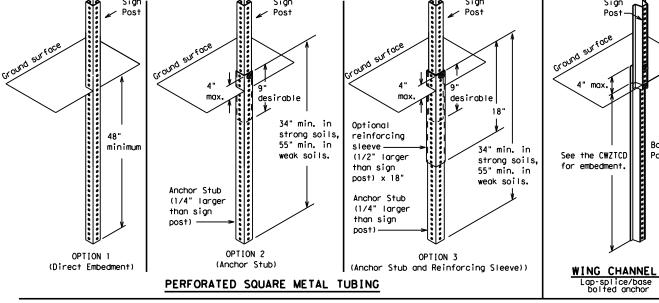
-2" x 2"

12 ga. upright

2"

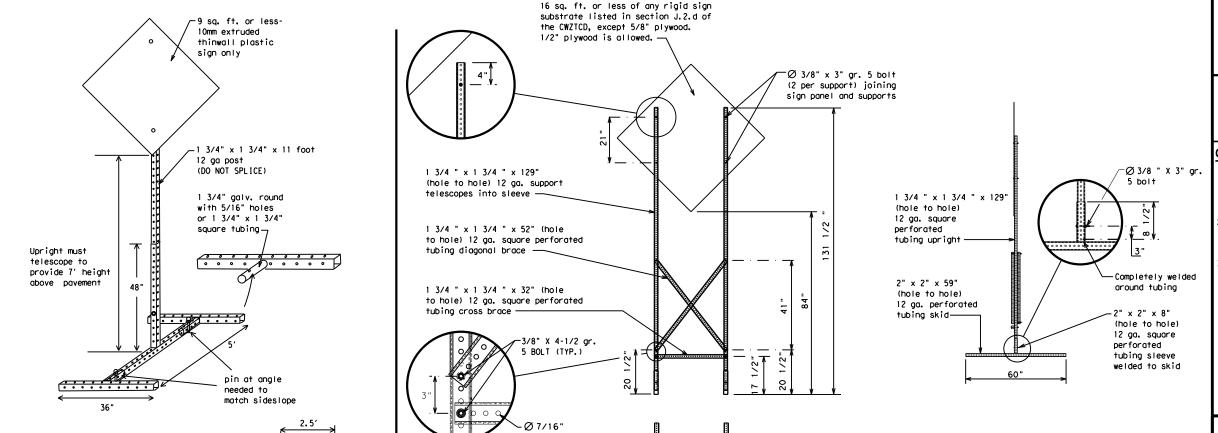
SINGLE LEG BASE

Side View



#### GROUND MOUNTED SIGN SUPPORTS

Refer to the CWZTCD and the manufacturer's installation procedure for each type sign support. The maximum sign square footage shall adhere to the manufacturer's recommendation. Two post installations can be used for larger signs.



#### **WEDGE ANCHORS**

Post

Both steel and plastic Wedge Anchor Systems as shown on the SMD Standard Sheets may be used as temporary sign supports for signs up to 10 square feet of sign face. They may be set in concrete or in sturdy soils if approved by the Engineer. (See web address for "Traffic Engineering Standard Sheets" on BC(1)).

#### OTHER DESIGNS

MORE DETAILS OF APPROVED LONG/INTERMEDIATE AND SHORT TERM SUPPORTS CAN BE FOUND ON THE CWZTCD LIST. SEE BC(1) FOR WEBSITE LOCATION.

#### GENERAL NOTES

- Nails may be used in the assembly of wooden sign supports, but 3/8" bolts with nuts or 3/8" x 3 1/2" lag screws must be used on every joint for final
- No more than 2 sign posts shall be placed within a 7 ft. circle, except for specific materials noted on the CW7TCD List.
- When project is completed, all sign supports and foundations shall be removed from the project site. This will be considered subsidiary to Item 502.
  - ★ See BC(4) for definition of "Work Duration."
  - Wood sign posts MUST be one piece. Splicing will NOT be allowed. Posts shall be painted white.
  - ☐ See the CWZTCD for the type of sign substrate that can be used for each approved sign support.

#### SHEET 5 OF 12



BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION

Traffic Safety Division Standard

# TYPICAL SIGN SUPPORT

BC (5) -21

| 7-13    | 5-21          | DAL   |      | Colli     | n   |       | 20        |
|---------|---------------|-------|------|-----------|-----|-------|-----------|
| 9-07    | 8-14          | DIST  |      | COUNTY    |     |       | SHEET NO. |
|         | REVISIONS     | 0281  | 01   | 037       |     | SH    | 78        |
| © TxDOT | November 2002 | CONT  | SECT | JOB       |     | HIC   | GHWAY     |
| FILE:   | bc-21.dgn     | DN: T | ×DOT | ck: TxDOT | DW: | TxDOT | ck: TxDO  |

| SKID MOUNTED PERFORATED      | SQUARE STEEL          | TUBING SIG       | SN SUPPORTS |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-------------|
| * LONG/INTERMEDIATE TERM STA | TIONARY - PORTABLE SI | KID MOUNTED SIGN | SUPPORTS    |

32'

WHEN NOT IN USE, REMOVE THE PCMS FROM THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OR PLACE THE PCMS BEHIND BARRIER OR GUARDRAIL WITH SIGN PANEL TURNED PARALLEL TO TRAFFIC

#### PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS

- The Engineer/Inspector shall approve all messages used on portable changeable message signs (PCMS).
- Messages on PCMS should contain no more than 8 words (about four to eight characters per word), not including simple words such as "TO," "FOR." "AT." etc.
- Messages should consist of a single phase, or two phases that alternate. Three-phase messages are not allowed. Each phase of the message should convey a single thought, and must be understood by itself.
- Use the word "EXIT" to refer to an exit romp on a freeway; i.e., "EXIT CLOSED." Do not use the term "RAMP."
- Always use the route or interstate designation (IH, US, SH, FM) along with the number when referring to a roadway.
- When in use, the bottom of a stationary PCMS message panel should be a minimum 7 feet above the roadway, where possible.
- 7. The message term "WEEKEND" should be used only if the work is to start on Saturday morning and end by Sunday evening at midnight. Actual days and hours of work should be displayed on the PCMS if work is to begin on Friday evening and/or continue into Monday morning.
- 8. The Engineer/Inspector may select one of two options which are available for displaying a two-phase message on a PCMS. Each phase may be displayed for either four seconds each or for three seconds each.
- Do not "flash" messages or words included in a message. The message should be steady burn or continuous while displayed.
- 10. Do not present redundant information on a two-phase message; i.e., keeping two lines of the message the same and changing the third line.
- 11. Do not use the word "Danger" in message.
- Do not display the message "LANES SHIFT LEFT" or "LANES SHIFT RIGHT" on a PCMS. Drivers do not understand the message.
- 13. Do not display messages that scroll horizontally or vertically across the face of the sign.
- 14. The following table lists abbreviated words and two-word phrases that are acceptable for use on a PCMS. Both words in a phrase must be displayed together. Words or phrases not on this list should not be abbreviated, unless shown in the TMUTCD.
- 15. PCMS character height should be at least 18 inches for trailer mounted units. They should be visible from at least 1/2 (.5) mile and the text should be legible from at least 600 feet at night and 800 feet in daylight. Truck mounted units must have a character height of 10 inches and must be legible from at least 400 feet.
- 16. Each line of text should be centered on the message board rather than left or right justified.
- 17. If disabled, the PCMS should default to an illegible display that will not alarm motorists and will only be used to alert workers that the PCMS has malfunctioned. A pattern such as a series of horizontal solid bars is appropriate.

| WORD OR PHRASE              | ABBREVIATION    | WORD OR PHRASE | ABBREVIATION |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------|
| Access Road                 | ACCS RD         | Major          | MAJ          |
| Alternate                   | AL T            | Miles          | MI           |
| Avenue                      | AVE             | Miles Per Hour | MPH          |
| Best Route                  | BEST RTE        | Minor          | MNR          |
| Boulevard                   | BLVD            | Monday         | MON          |
| Bridge                      | BRDG            | Normal         | NORM         |
| Cannot                      | CANT            | North          | N            |
| Center                      | CTR             | Nor thbound    | (route) N    |
| Construction<br>Ahead       | CONST AHD       | Parking        | PKING        |
| CROSSING                    | XING            | Road           | RD           |
| Detour Route                | DETOUR RTE      | Right Lane     | RT LN        |
| Do Not                      | DONT            | Saturday       | SAT          |
| East                        | E               | Service Road   | SERV RD      |
| Eastbound                   | (route) E       | Shoulder       | SHLDR        |
|                             | EMER            | Slippery       | SLIP         |
| Emergency Emergency Vehicle |                 | South          | S            |
|                             | ENT             | Southbound     | (route) S    |
| Entrance, Enter             |                 | Speed          | SPD          |
| Express Lane                | EXP LN<br>EXPWY | Street         | ST           |
| Expressway                  | XXXX FT         | Sunday         | SUN          |
| XXXX Feet                   |                 | Telephone      | PHONE        |
| Fog Ahead                   | FOG AHD         | Temporary      | TEMP         |
| Freeway                     | FRWY, FWY       | Thursday       | THURS        |
| Freeway Blocked             | FWY BLKD        | To Downtown    | TO DWNTN     |
| Friday                      | FRI             | Traffic        | TRAF         |
| Hazardous Driving           |                 | Travelers      | TRVLRS       |
| Hazardous Material          |                 | Tuesday        | TUES         |
| High-Occupancy              | HOV             | Time Minutes   | TIME MIN     |
| Vehicle                     | HWY             | Upper Level    | UPR LEVEL    |
| Highway                     | UD UDC          | Vehicles (s)   | VEH, VEHS    |
| Hour(s)                     | HR, HRS         | Warning        | WARN         |
| Information                 | INFO            | Wednesday      | WED          |
| It Is                       | ITS             | Weight Limit   | WT LIMIT     |
| Junction                    | JCT             | West           | W            |
| Left                        | LFT             | Westbound      | (route) W    |
| Left Lane                   | LFT LN          | Wet Pavement   | WET PVMT     |
| Lane Closed                 | LN CLOSED       | Will Not       | WONT         |
| Lower Level                 | LWR LEVEL       |                |              |
| Maintenance                 | MAINT           |                |              |

#### Maintenance Roadway

designation # IH-number, US-number, SH-number, FM-number

#### RECOMMENDED PHASES AND FORMATS FOR PCMS MESSAGES DURING ROADWORK ACTIVITIES

(The Engineer may approve other messages not specifically covered here.)

#### Phase 1: Condition Lists

| FREEWAY<br>CLOSED           | FRONTAGE ROAD                | Other Cond                              | ROAD<br>REPAIRS               |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| X MILE                      | CLOSED                       | *************************************** | XXXX FT                       |
| ROAD<br>CLOSED<br>AT SH XXX | SHOULDER<br>CLOSED<br>XXX FT | FLAGGER<br>XXXX FT                      | LANE<br>NARROWS<br>XXXX FT    |
| ROAD<br>CLSD AT<br>FM XXXX  | RIGHT LN<br>CLOSED<br>XXX FT | RIGHT LN<br>NARROWS<br>XXXX FT          | TWO-WAY<br>TRAFFIC<br>XX MILE |
| RIGHT X<br>LANES<br>CLOSED  | RIGHT X<br>LANES<br>OPEN     | MERGING<br>TRAFFIC<br>XXXX FT           | CONST<br>TRAFFIC<br>XXX FT    |
| CENTER<br>LANE<br>CLOSED    | DAYTIME<br>LANE<br>CLOSURES  | LOOSE<br>GRAVEL<br>XXXX FT              | UNEVEN<br>LANES<br>XXXX FT    |
| NIGHT<br>LANE<br>CLOSURES   | I-XX SOUTH<br>EXIT<br>CLOSED | DETOUR<br>X MILE                        | ROUGH<br>ROAD<br>XXXX FT      |
| VARIOUS<br>LANES<br>CLOSED  | EXIT XXX<br>CLOSED<br>X MILE | ROADWORK<br>PAST<br>SH XXXX             | ROADWORK<br>NEXT<br>FRI-SUN   |
| EXIT<br>CLOSED              | RIGHT LN<br>TO BE<br>CLOSED  | BUMP<br>XXXX FT                         | US XXX<br>EXIT<br>X MILES     |

XXXXXXXX

BLVD
CLOSED

\* LANES SHIFT in Phase 1 must be used with STAY IN LANE in Phase 2

TRAFFIC

SIGNAL

XXXX FT

#### Phase 2: Possible Component Lists

| Α  |                            | e/E<br>Lis | ffect on Trave<br>st       | Location<br>List               |       | Warning<br>List             |       | * * Advance<br>Notice List  |
|----|----------------------------|------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|-------|-----------------------------|-------|-----------------------------|
|    | MERGE<br>RIGHT             |            | FORM<br>X LINES<br>RIGHT   | AT<br>FM XXXX                  |       | SPEED<br>LIMIT<br>XX MPH    |       | TUE-FRI<br>XX AM-<br>X PM   |
|    | DETOUR<br>NEXT<br>X EXITS  |            | USE<br>XXXXX<br>RD EXIT    | BEFORE<br>RAILROAD<br>CROSSING |       | MAXIMUM<br>SPEED<br>XX MPH  |       | APR XX-<br>XX<br>X PM-X AM  |
|    | USE<br>EXIT XXX            |            | USE EXIT<br>I-XX<br>NORTH  | NEXT<br>X<br>MILES             |       | MINIMUM<br>SPEED<br>XX MPH  |       | BEGINS<br>MONDAY            |
|    | STAY ON<br>US XXX<br>SOUTH |            | USE<br>I-XX E<br>TO I-XX N | PAST<br>US XXX<br>EXIT         |       | ADVISORY<br>SPEED<br>XX MPH |       | BEGINS<br>MAY XX            |
|    | TRUCKS<br>USE<br>US XXX N  |            | WATCH<br>FOR<br>TRUCKS     | XXXXXXX<br>TO<br>XXXXXXX       |       | RIGHT<br>LANE<br>EXIT       |       | MAY X-X<br>XX PM -<br>XX AM |
|    | WATCH<br>FOR<br>TRUCKS     |            | EXPECT<br>DELAYS           | US XXX<br>TO<br>FM XXXX        |       | USE<br>CAUTION              |       | NEXT<br>FRI-SUN             |
|    | EXPECT<br>DELAYS           |            | PREPARE<br>TO<br>STOP      |                                |       | DRIVE<br>SAFELY             |       | XX AM<br>TO<br>XX PM        |
|    | REDUCE<br>SPEED<br>XXX FT  |            | END<br>SHOULDER<br>USE     |                                |       | DRIVE<br>WITH<br>CARE       |       | NEXT<br>TUE<br>AUG XX       |
|    | USE<br>OTHER<br>ROUTES     |            | WATCH<br>FOR<br>WORKERS    |                                |       |                             |       | TONIGHT<br>XX PM-<br>XX AM  |
| 2. | STAY<br>IN<br>LANE         | <br> *     |                            | **                             | See A | pplication Guide            | lines | Note 6.                     |

#### APPLICATION GUIDELINES

X LANES

CLOSED

TUE - FRI

- 1. Only 1 or 2 phases are to be used on a PCMS.
- The 1st phase (or both) should be selected from the "Road/Lane/Ramp Closure List" and the "Other Condition List".
- A 2nd phase can be selected from the "Action to Take/Effect on Travel, Location, General Warning, or Advance Notice Phase Lists".
- A Location Phase is necessary only if a distance or location is not included in the first phase selected.
- 5. If two PCMS are used in sequence, they must be separated by a minimum of 1000 ft. Each PCMS shall be limited to two phases, and should be understandable by themselves.
- For advance notice, when the current date is within seven days
  of the actual work date, calendar days should be replaced with
  days of the week. Advance notification should typically be for
  no more than one week prior to the work.

#### WORDING ALTERNATIVES

- 1. The words RIGHT, LEFT and ALL can be interchanged as appropriate.
- Roadway designations IH, US, SH, FM and LP can be interchanged as appropriate.
- EAST, WEST, NORTH and SOUTH (or abbreviations E, W, N and S) can be interchanged as appropriate.
- 4. Highway names and numbers replaced as appropriate.
- 5. ROAD, HIGHWAY and FREEWAY can be interchanged as needed.
- 6. AHEAD may be used instead of distances if necessary.
- 7. FT and MI, MILE and MILES interchanged as appropriate.
  8. AT. BEFORE and PAST interchanged as needed.
- Distances or AHEAD can be eliminated from the message if a location phase is used.

PCMS SIGNS WITHIN THE R.O.W. SHALL BE BEHIND GUARDRAIL OR CONCRETE BARRIER OR SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM OF FOUR (4)

PLASTIC DRUMS PLACED PERPENDICULAR TO TRAFFIC ON THE UPSTREAM SIDE OF THE PCMS, WHEN EXPOSED TO ONE DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC. WHEN EXPOSED TO TWO WAY TRAFFIC, THE FOUR DRUMS SHOULD BE PLACED WITH ONE DRUM AT EACH OF THE FOUR CORNERS OF THE UNIT.

LANES

SHIFT

#### FULL MATRIX PCMS SIGNS

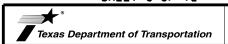
MALL

DRIVEWAY

CLOSED

- 1. When Full Matrix PCMS signs are used, the character height and legibility/visibility requirements shall be maintained as listed in Note 15 under "PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS" above.
- 2. When symbol signs, such as the "Flagger Symbol"(CW20-7) are represented graphically on the Full Matrix PCMS sign and, with the approval of the Engineer, it shall maintain the legibility/visibility requirement listed above.
- When symbol signs are represented graphically on the Full Matrix PCMS, they shall only supplement the use of the static sign represented, and shall not substitute for, or replace that sign.
- 4. A full matrix PCMS may be used to simulate a flashing arrow board provided it meets the visibility, flash rate and dimming requirements on BC(7), for the same size arrow.

#### SHEET 6 OF 12



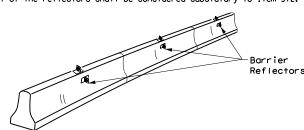
Traffic Safety Division Standard

#### BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN (PCMS)

BC(6)-21

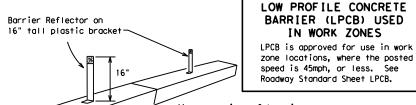
| 7-13    | 5-21          | DAL   |   | Colli     | n   |       | 21        |
|---------|---------------|-------|---|-----------|-----|-------|-----------|
| 9-07    | 8-14          | DIST  |   | COUNTY    |     |       | SHEET NO. |
|         | REVISIONS     | 0281  | 01  | 037       |     | SH    | i 78      |
| C TxD0T | November 2002 | CONT  | SECT  | JOB       |     | HI    | GHWAY     |
| FILE:   | bc-21.dgn     | DN: T | <dot< td=""><td>ck: TxDOT</td><td>DW:</td><td>TxDOT</td><td>ck: TxDOT</td></dot<> | ck: TxDOT | DW: | TxDOT | ck: TxDOT |

- Barrier Reflectors shall be pre-qualified, and conform to the color and reflectivity requirements of DMS-8600. A list of prequalified Barrier Reflectors can be found at the Material Producer List web address shown on BC(1).
- 2. Color of Barrier Reflectors shall be as specified in the TMUTCD. The cost of the reflectors shall be considered subsidiary to Item 512.



#### CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER (CTB)

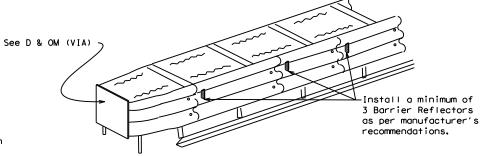
- 3. Where traffic is on one side of the CTB, two (2) Barrier Reflectors shall be mounted in approximately the midsection of each section of CTB. An alternate mounting location is uniformly spaced at one end of each CTB. This will allow for attachment of a barrier grapple without damaging the reflector. The Barrier Reflector mounted on the side of the CTB shall be located directly below the reflector mounted on top of the barrier, as shown in the detail above.
- 4. Where CTB separates two-way traffic, three barrier reflectors shall be mounted on each section of CTB. The reflector unit on top shall have two yellow reflective faces (Bi-Directional) while the reflectors on each side of the barrier shall have one yellow reflective face, as shown in the detail above.
- 5. When CTB separates traffic traveling in the same direction, no barrier reflectors will be required on top of the CTB.
- 6. Barrier Reflector units shall be yellow or white in color to match the edgeline being supplemented.
- 7. Maximum spacing of Barrier Reflectors is forty (40) feet.
- 8. Pavement markers or temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs shall NOT be used as CTB delineation.
- 9. Attachment of Barrier Reflectors to CTB shall be per manufacturer's
- 10. Missing or damaged Barrier Reflectors shall be replaced as directed by the Engineer
- 11. Single slope barriers shall be delineated as shown on the above detail.



Max. spacing of barrier reflectors is 20 feet. Attach the delineators as per manufacturer's recommendations.

IN WORK ZONES

#### LOW PROFILE CONCRETE BARRIER (LPCB)



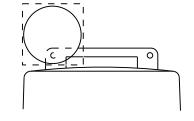
#### DELINEATION OF END TREATMENTS

#### END TREATMENTS FOR CTB'S USED IN WORK ZONES

End treatments used on CTB's in work zones shall meet the apppropriate crashworthy standards as defined in the Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH), Refer to the CWZTCD List for approved end treatments and manufacturers.

#### BARRIER REFLECTORS FOR CONCRETE TRAFFIC BARRIER AND ATTENUATORS

Type C Warning Light or approved substitute mounted on a drum adjacent to the travel way.



Warning reflector may be round or square. Must have a yellow reflective surface area of at least 30 square inches

#### WARNING LIGHTS

- 1. Warning lights shall meet the requirements of the TMUTCD.
- 2. Warning lights shall NOT be installed on barricades.
- 3. Type A-Low Intensity Flashing Warning Lights are commonly used with drums. They are intended to warn of or mark a potentially hazardous area. Their use shall be as indicated on this sheet and/or other sheets of the plans by the designation "FL". The Type A Warning Lights shall not be used with signs manufactured with Type  $B_{FL}$  or  $C_{FL}$  Sheeting meeting the requirements of Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300.
- 4. Type-C and Type D 360 degree Steady Burn Lights are intended to be used in a series for delineation to supplement other traffic control devices. Their use shall be as indicated on this sheet and/or other sheets of the plans by the designation "SB".
- 5. The Engineer/Inspector or the plans shall specify the location and type of warning lights to be installed on the traffic control devices.
- 6. When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of the warning lights certification. The warning light manufacturer will certify the warning lights meet the requirements of the latest ITE Purchase Specifications for Flashing and Steady-Burn Warning Lights.
- 7. When used to delineate curves, Type-C and Type D Steady Burn Lights should only be placed on the outside of the curve, not the inside.
- 8. The location of warning lights and warning reflectors on drums shall be as shown elsewhere in the plans.

#### WARNING LIGHTS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS

- 1. Type A flashing warning lights are intended to warn drivers that they are approaching or are in a potentially hazardous area.
- 2. Type A random flashing warning lights are not intended for delineation and shall not be used in a series.
- 3. A series of sequential flashing warning lights placed on channelizing devices to form a merging taper may be used for delineation. If used, the successive flashing of the sequential warning lights should occur from the beginning of the taper to the end of the merging taper in order to identify the desired vehicle path. The rate of flashing for each light shall be 65 flashes per minute, plus or minus 10 flashes.
- 4. Type C and D steady-burn warning lights are intended to be used in a series to delineate the edge of the travel lane on detours, on lane changes, on lane closures, and on other similar conditions.
- 5. Type A, Type C and Type D warning lights shall be installed at locations as detailed on other sheets in the plans.
- 6. Warning lights shall not be installed on a drum that has a sign, chevron or vertical panel.
- 7. The maximum spacing for warning lights on drums should be identical to the channelizing device spacing.

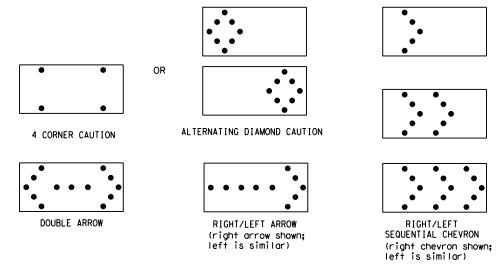
#### WARNING REFLECTORS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS AS A SUBSTITUTE FOR TYPE C (STEADY BURN) WARNING LIGHTS

- 1. A warning reflector or approved substitute may be mounted on a plastic drum as a substitute for a Type C, steady burn warning light at the discretion of the Contractor unless otherwise noted in the plans.
- 2. The warning reflector shall be yellow in color and shall be manufactured using a sign substrate approved for use with plastic drums listed
- 3. The warning reflector shall have a minimum retroreflective surface area (one-side) of 30 square inches.
- 4. Round reflectors shall be fully reflectorized, including the area where attached to the drum.
- 5. Square substrates must have a minimum of 30 square inches of reflectorized sheeting. They do not have to be reflectorized where it attaches to the drum.
- 6. The side of the warning reflector facing approaching traffic shall have sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements for DMS 8300-Type B or Type C.
- 7. When used near two-way traffic, both sides of the warning reflector shall be reflectorized.
- 8. The warning reflector should be mounted on the side of the handle nearest approaching traffic.
- 9. The maximum spacing for warning reflectors should be identical to the channelizing device spacing requirements.

Arrow Boards may be located behind channelizing devices in place for a shoulder taper or merging taper, otherwise they shall be delineated with four (4) channelizing devices placed perpendicular to traffic on the upstream side of traffic.

- 1. The Flashing Arrow Board should be used for all lane closures on multi-lane roadways, or slow moving maintenance or construction activities on the travel lanes.

  2. Flashing Arrow Boards should not be used on two-lane, two-way roadways, detours, diversions
- or work on shoulders unless the "CAUTION" display (see detail below) is used.
- The Engineer/Inspector shall choose all appropriate signs, barricades and/or other traffic control devices that should be used in conjunction with the Flashing Arrow Board.
- 4. The Flashing Arrow Board should be able to display the following symbols:



- 5. The "CAUTION" display consists of four corner lamps flashing simultaneously, or the Alternating Diamond Caution mode as shown.
- The straight line caution display is NOT ALLOWED.
- The Flashing Arrow Board shall be capable of minimum 50 percent dimming from rated lamp voltage.
   The flashing rate of the lamps shall not be less than 25 nor more than 40 flashes per minute.
   Minimum lamp "on time" shall be approximately 50 percent for the flashing arrow and equal

- intervals of 25 percent for each sequential phase of the flashing chevron.

  9. The sequential arrow display is NOT ALLOWED.

  10. The flashing arrow display is the TxDOT standard; however, the sequential chevron display may be used during daylight operations.
- 11. The Flashing Arrow Board shall be mounted on a vehicle, trailer or other suitable support.
  12. A Flashing Arrow Board SHALL NOT BE USED to laterally shift traffic.
  13. A full matrix PCMS may be used to simulate a Flashing Arrow Board provided it meets visibility,
- flash rate and dimming requirements on this sheet for the same size arrow.
- 14. Minimum mounting height of trailer mounted Arrow Boards should be 7 feet from roadway to bottom of panel.

|      | REQUIREMENTS    |                                  |                                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|------|-----------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| TYPE | MINIMUM<br>SIZE | MINIMUM NUMBER<br>OF PANEL LAMPS | MINIMUM<br>VISIBILITY<br>DISTANCE |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| В    | 30 × 60         | 13                               | 3/4 mile                          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| С    | 48 × 96         | 15                               | 1 mile                            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

ATTENTION Flashing Arrow Boards shall be equipped with automatic dimming devices.

WHEN NOT IN USE, REMOVE THE ARROW BOARD FROM THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OR PLACE THE ARROW BOARD BEHIND CONCRETE
TRAFFIC BARRIER OR GUARDRAIL.

#### FLASHING ARROW BOARDS

SHEET 7 OF 12

#### TRUCK-MOUNTED ATTENUATORS

- 1. Truck-mounted attenuators (TMA) used on TxDOT facilities must meet the requirements outlined in the Manual for
- Assessing Sofety Hardware (MASH).
  Refer to the CWZTCD for the requirements of Level 2 or Level 3 TMAs.
- 3. Refer to the CWZTCD for a list of approved TMAs.
- 4. TMAs are required on freeways unless otherwise noted in the plans.
- 5. A TMA should be used anytime that it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the work performance.
- The only reason a TMA should not be required is when a work area is spread down the roadway and the work crew is an extended distance from the TMA.



Traffic Safety Division Standard

#### BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION ARROW PANEL. REFLECTORS. WARNING LIGHTS & ATTENUATOR

BC(7)-21

| 7-13    | 5-21          | DAL       | Collin |               |     |           | 22        |  |
|---------|---------------|-----------|--------|---------------|-----|-----------|-----------|--|
| 9-07    | 8-14          | DIST      | COUNTY |               |     | SHEET NO. |           |  |
|         | REVISIONS     | 0281      | 01     | 01 037        |     | SH 78     |           |  |
| © TxD0T | November 2002 | CONT SECT |        | JOB           | JOB |           | HIGHWAY   |  |
| FILE:   | bc-21.dgn     | DN: T:    | ×D0T   | ck: TxDOT DW: |     | TxDOT     | ck: TxDOT |  |



#### GENERAL NOTES

- For long term stationary work zones on freeways, drums shall be used as the primary channelizing device.
- 2. For intermediate term stationary work zones on freeways, drums should be used as the primary channelizing device but may be replaced in tangent sections by vertical panels, or 42" two-piece cones. In tangent sections, one-piece cones may be used with the approval of the Engineer but only if personnel are present on the project at all times to maintain the cones in proper position and location.
- 3. For short term stationary work zones on freeways, drums are the preferred channelizing device but may be replaced in tapers, transitions and tangent sections by vertical panels, two-piece cones or one-piece cones as approved by the Engineer.
- 4. Drums and all related items shall comply with the requirements of the current version of the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD) and the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CMTTCD).
- Drums, bases, and related materials shall exhibit good workmanship and shall be free from objectionable marks or defects that would adversely affect their appearance or serviceability.
- The Contractor shall have a maximum of 24 hours to replace any plastic drums identified for replacement by the Engineer/Inspector. The replacement device must be an approved device.

#### GENERAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Pre-qualified plastic drums shall meet the following requirements:

- Plastic drums shall be a two-piece design; the "body" of the drum shall be the top portion and the "base" shall be the bottom.
- The body and base shall lock together in such a manner that the body separates from the base when impacted by a vehicle traveling at a speed of 20 MPH or greater but prevents accidental separation due to normal handling and/or air turbulence created by passing vehicles.
- Plastic drums shall be constructed of lightweight flexible, and deformable materials. The Contractor shall NOT use metal drums or single piece plastic drums as channelization devices or sign supports.
- 4. Drums shall present a profile that is a minimum of 18 inches in width at the 36 inch height when viewed from any direction. The height of drum unit (body installed on base) shall be a minimum of 36 inches and a maximum of 42 inches.
- 5. The top of the drum shall have a built-in handle for easy pickup and shall be designed to drain water and not collect debris. The handle shall have a minimum of two widely spaced 9/16 inch diameter holes to allow attachment of a warning light, warning reflector unit or approved compliant sign.
- 6. The exterior of the drum body shall have a minimum of four alternating orange and white retroreflective circumferential stripes not less than 4 inches nor greater than 8 inches in width. Any non-reflectorized space between any two adjacent stripes shall not exceed 2 inches in width.
- 7. Bases shall have a maximum width of 36 inches, a maximum height of 4 inches, and a minimum of two footholds of sufficient size to allow base to be held down while separating the drum body from the base.
- to be held down while separating the drum body from the base.

  8. Plastic drums shall be constructed of ultra-violet stabilized, orange, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) or other approved material.

10.Drum and base shall be marked with manufacturer's name and model number.

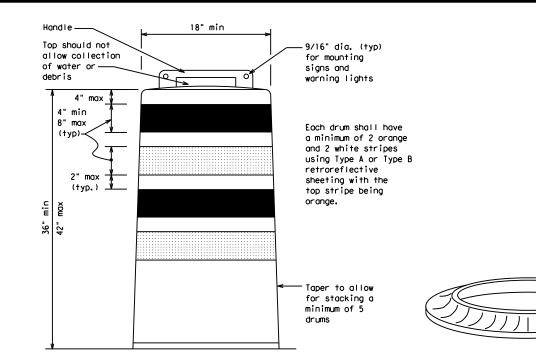
9. Drum body shall have a maximum unballasted weight of 11 lbs.

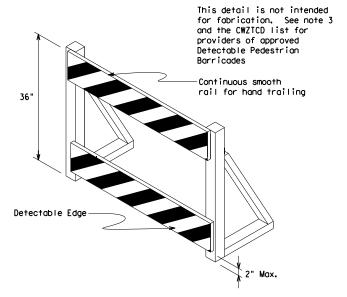
#### RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING

- The stripes used on drums shall be constructed of sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements of Departmental Materials Specification DMS-8300, "Sign Face Materials." Type A or Type B reflective sheeting shall be supplied unless otherwise specified in the plans.
- The sheeting shall be suitable for use on and shall adhere to the drum surface such that, upon vehicular impact, the sheeting shall remain adhered in-place and exhibit no delaminating, cracking, or loss of retroreflectivity other than that loss due to abrasion of the sheeting surface.

#### BALLAST

- 1. Unballasted bases shall be large enough to hold up to 50 lbs. of sand. This base, when filled with the ballast material, should weigh between 35 lbs (minimum) and 50 lbs (maximum). The ballast may be sand in one to three sandbags separate from the base, sand in a sand-filled plastic base, or other ballasting devices as approved by the Engineer. Stacking of sandbags will be allowed, however height of sandbags above pavement surface may not exceed 12 inches.
- Bases with built-in ballast shall weigh between 40 lbs. and 50 lbs. Built-in ballast can be constructed of an integral crumb rubber base or a solid rubber base.
- Recycled truck tire sidewalls may be used for ballast on drums approved for this type of ballast on the CWZTCD list.
- The ballast shall not be heavy objects, water, or any material that would become hazardous to motorists, pedestrians, or workers when the drum is struck by a vehicle.
- When used in regions susceptible to freezing, drums shall have drainage holes in the bottoms so that water will not collect and freeze becoming a hazard when struck by a vehicle.
- 6. Ballast shall not be placed on top of drums.
- 7. Adhesives may be used to secure base of drums to pavement.





#### DETECTABLE PEDESTRIAN BARRICADES

- When existing pedestrian facilities are disrupted, closed, or relocated in a TTC zone, the temporary facilities shall be detectable and include accessibility features consistent with the features present in the existing pedestrian facility. Refer to WZ(BTS-2) for Pedestrian Control requirements for Sidewalk Diversions, Sidewalk Detours and Crosswalk Closures.
- Where pedestrians with visual disabilities normally use the closed sidewalk, a Detectable Pedestrian Barricade shall be placed across the full width of the closed sidewalk instead of a Type 3 Barricade.
- Detectable pedestrian barricades similar to the one pictured above, longitudinal channelizing devices, some concrete barriers, and wood or chain link fencing with a continuous detectable edging can satisfactorily delineate a pedestrian path.
- 4. Tape, rope, or plastic chain strung between devices are not detectable, do not comply with the design standards in the "Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG)" and should not be used as a control for pedestrian
- Warning lights shall not be attached to detectable pedestrian barricades.
- 6. Detectable pedestrian barricades should use 8" nominal barricade rails as shown on BC(10) provided that the top rail provides a smooth continuous rail suitable for hand trailing with no splinters, burrs, or sharp edges.



18" x 24" Sign (Maximum Sign Dimension) Chevron CW1-8, Opposing Traffic Lane Divider, Driveway sign D70a, Keep Right R4 series or other signs as approved by Engineer

See Ballast



12" x 24"
Vertical Panel
mount with diagonals
sloping down towards
travel way

Plywood, Aluminum or Metal sign substrates shall NOT be used on plastic drums

SIGNS, CHEVRONS, AND VERTICAL PANELS MOUNTED ON PLASTIC DRUMS

- Signs used on plastic drums shall be manufactured using substrates listed on the CWZTCD.
- 2. Chevrons and other work zone signs with an orange background shall be manufactured with Type  $B_{FL}$  or Type  $C_{FL}$  Orange sheeting meeting the color and retroreflectivity requirements of DMS-8300, "Sign Face Material," unless otherwise specified in the plans.
- Vertical Panels shall be manufactured with orange and white sheeting meeting the requirements of DMS-8300 Type A or Type B. Diagonal stripes on Vertical Panels shall slope down toward the intended traveled lane.
- 4. Other sign messages (text or symbolic) may be used as approved by the Engineer. Sign dimensions shall not exceed 18 inches in width or 24 inches in height, except for the R9 series signs discussed in note 8 below.
- Signs shall be installed using a 1/2 inch bolt (nominal) and nut, two washers, and one locking washer for each connection.
- Mounting bolts and nuts shall be fully engaged and adequately torqued. Bolts should not extend more than 1/2 inch beyond nuts.
- 7. Chevrons may be placed on drums on the outside of curves, on merging tapers or on shifting tapers. When used in these locations, they may be placed on every drum or spaced not more than on every third drum. A minimum of three (3) should be used at each location called for in the plans.
- R9-9, R9-10, R9-11 and R9-11a Sidewalk Closed signs which are 24 inches wide may be mounted on plastic drums, with approval of the Engineer.

SHEET 8 OF 12

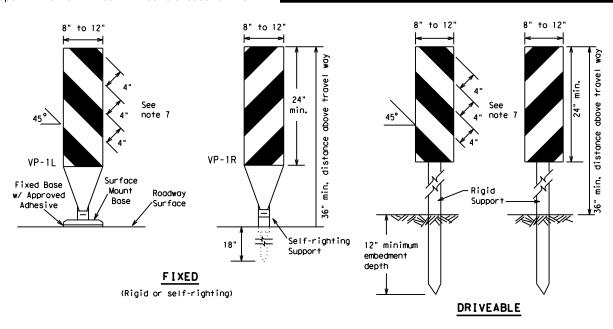
Traffic Safety

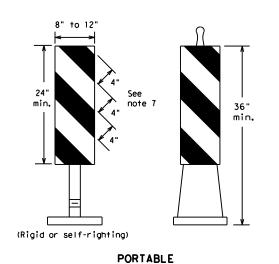


# BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

BC(8)-21

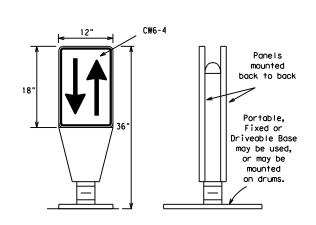
| FILE: bc-21.dgn        | DN: T | <dot< td=""><td>ck: TxDOT</td><td>DW:</td><td>TxDOT</td><td>ck: TxDOT</td></dot<> | ck: TxDOT | DW:      | TxDOT   | ck: TxDOT |
|------------------------|-------|---|-----------|----------|---------|-----------|
| CTxDOT November 2002   | CONT  | SECT  | JOB       |          | HIGHWAY |           |
| REVISIONS<br>4-03 8-14 | 0281  | 01  | 037       |          | SH      | 78        |
| 4-03 8-14<br>9-07 5-21 | DIST  |   | COUNTY    |          |         | SHEET NO. |
| 7-17                   | DAI   |   | Colli     | <u> </u> |         | 23        |





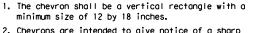
- 1. Vertical Panels (VP's) are normally used to channelize traffic or divide opposing lanes of traffic.
- 2. VP's may be used in daytime or nighttime situations. They may be used at the edge of shoulder drop-offs and other areas such as lane transitions where positive daytime and nighttime delineation is required. The Engineer/Inspector shall refer to the Roadway Design Manual for additional requirements on the use VP's for drop-offs.
- 3. VP's should be mounted back to back if used at the edge of cuts adjacent to two-way two lane roadways. Stripes are to be reflective orange and reflective white and should always slope downward toward the travel lane.
- VP's used on expressways and freeways or other high speed roadways, may have more than 270 square inches of retroreflective area facing traffic.
- Selfrighting supports are available with portable base.
   See "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
- Sheeting for the VP's shall be retroreflective Type A or Type B conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise.
- Where the height of reflective material on the vertical panel is 36 inches or greater, a panel stripe of 6 inches shall be used.

#### VERTICAL PANELS (VPs)



- 1. Opposing Traffic Lane Dividers (OTLD) are delineation devices designed to convert a normal one-way roadway section to two-way operation. OTLD's are used on temporary centerlines. The upward and downward arrows on the sign's face indicate the direction of traffic on either side of the divider. The base is secured to the pavement with an adhesive or rubber weight to minimize movement caused by a vehicle impact or wind gust.
- The OTLD may be used in combination with 42" cones or VPs.
- Spacing between the OTLD shall not exceed 500 feet. 42" cones or VPs placed between the OTLD's should not exceed 100 foot spacing.
- 4. The OTLD shall be orange with a black non-reflective legend. Sheeting for the OTLD shall be retroreflective Type  $B_{\rm FL}$  or Type  $C_{\rm FL}$  conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise. The legend shall meet the requirements of DMS-8300.

OPPOSING TRAFFIC LANE DIVIDERS (OTLD)

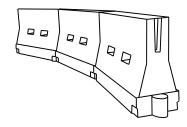


- Chevrons are intended to give notice of a sharp change of alignment with the direction of travel and provide additional emphasis and guidance for vehicle operators with regard to changes in horizontal alignment of the roadway.
- 3. Chevrons, when used, shall be erected on the outside of a sharp curve or turn, or on the far side of an intersection. They shall be in line with and at right angles to approaching traffic. Spacing should be such that the motorist always has three in view, until the change in alignment eliminates its need.
- 4. To be effective, the chevron should be visible for at least 500 feet.
- 5. Chevrons shall be orange with a black nonreflective legend. Sheeting for the chevron shall be retroreflective Type B<sub>E</sub> or Type C<sub>FL</sub> conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300, unless noted otherwise. The legend shall meet the requirements of DMS-8300.
- For Long Term Stationary use on tapers or transitions on freeways and divided highways, self-righting chevrons may be used to supplement plastic drums but not to replace plastic drums.

#### CHEVRONS

#### **GENERAL NOTES**

- Work Zone channelizing devices illustrated on this sheet may be installed in close proximity to traffic and are suitable for use on high or low speed roadways. The Engineer/Inspector shall ensure that spacing and placement is uniform and in accordance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).
- Channelizing devices shown on this sheet may have a driveable, fixed or portable base. The requirement for self-righting channelizing devices must be specified in the General Notes or other plan sheets.
- 3. Channelizing devices on self-righting supports should be used in work zone areas where channelizing devices are frequently impacted by errant vehicles or vehicle related wind gusts making alignment of the channelizing devices difficult to maintain. Locations of these devices shall be detailed elsewhere in the plans. These devices shall conform to the TMUTCD and the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List" (CWZTCD).
- 4. The Contractor shall maintain devices in a clean condition and replace damaged, nonreflective, faded, or broken devices and bases as required by the Engineer/Inspector. The Contractor shall be required to maintain proper device spacing and alignment.
- Portable bases shall be fabricated from virgin and/or recycled rubber. The portable bases shall weigh a minimum of 30 lbs.
- 6. Pavement surfaces shall be prepared in a manner that ensures proper bonding between the adhesives, the fixed mount bases and the pavement surface. Adhesives shall be prepared and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
- 7. The installation and removal of channelizing devices shall not cause detrimental effects to the final pavement surfaces, including pavement surface discoloration or surface integrity. Driveable bases shall not be permitted on final pavement surfaces. The Engineer/Inspector shall approve all application and removal procedures of fixed bases.



#### LONGITUDINAL CHANNELIZING DEVICES (LCD)

36"

Fixed Base w/ Approved Adhesive

(Driveable Base, or Flexible

Support can be used)

- 1. LCDs are crashworthy, lightweight, deformable devices that are highly visible, have good target value and can be connected together. They are not designed to contain or redirect a vehicle on impact.
- 2. LCDs may be used instead of a line of cones or drums.
- LCDs shall be placed in accordance to application and installation requirements specific to the device, and used only when shown on the CWZTCD list.
- $4.\ LCDs$  should not be used to provide positive protection for obstacles, pedestrians or workers.
- 5. LCDs shall be supplemented with retroreflective delineation as required for temporary barriers on BC(7) when placed roughly parallel to the travel lanes.
- 6. LCDs used as barricades placed perpendicular to traffic should have at least one row of reflective sheeting meeting the requirements for barricade rails as shown on BC(10). Place reflective sheeting near the top of the LCD along the full length of the device.

#### WATER BALLASTED SYSTEMS USED AS BARRIERS

- Water ballasted systems used as barriers shall not be used solely to channelize road users, but also to protect the
  work space per the appropriate Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware (MASH) crashworthiness requirements based on
  roadway speed and barrier application.
- Water ballasted systems used to channelize vehicular traffic shall be supplemented with retroreflective delineation or channelizing devices to improve daytime/nighttime visibility. They may also be supplemented with pavement markings.
- 3. Water ballasted systems used as barriers shall be placed in accordance to application and installation requirements specific to the device, and used only when shown on the CWZTCD list.
- 4. Water ballasted systems used as barriers should not be used for a merging taper except in low speed (less than 45 MPH urban areas. When used on a taper in a low speed urban area, the taper shall be delineated and the taper length should be designed to optimize road user operations considering the available geometric conditions.
- When water ballasted systems used as barriers have blunt ends exposed to traffic, they should be attenuated as per manufacturer recommendations or flared to a point outside the clear zone.

If used to channelize pedestrians, longitudinal channelizing devices or water ballasted systems must have a continuous detectable bottom for users of long canes and the top of the unit shall not be less than 32 inches in height.

HOLLOW OR WATER BALLASTED SYSTEMS USED AS LONGITUDINAL CHANNELIZING DEVICES OR BARRIERS

| Posted<br>Speed | Formula         | D             | esirab<br>er Len<br>* | le            | Suggested Maximum<br>Spacing of<br>Channelizing<br>Devices |                 |  |  |
|-----------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------------|---------------|--|-----------------|--|--|
|                 |                 | 10'<br>Offset | 11'<br>Offset         | 12'<br>Offset | On a<br>Taper  | On a<br>Tangent |  |  |
| 30              | WS <sup>2</sup> | 150′          | 165′                  | 1801          | 30'  | 60′             |  |  |
| 35              | L = WS          | 2051          | 2251                  | 2451          | 35′  | 70′             |  |  |
| 40              | 80              | 265′          | 295′                  | 3201          | 40′  | 80′             |  |  |
| 45              |                 | 450′          | 495′                  | 540′          | 45′  | 90′             |  |  |
| 50              |                 | 5001          | 550′                  | 6001          | 50′  | 100′            |  |  |
| 55              | L=WS            | 550′          | 605′                  | 660′          | 55′  | 110′            |  |  |
| 60              | ] - " -         | 600'          | 660′                  | 7201          | 60′  | 120′            |  |  |
| 65              | ]               | 650′          | 715′                  | 7801          | 65′  | 130′            |  |  |
| 70              | ]               | 700′          | 770′                  | 840′          | 70′  | 140'            |  |  |
| 75              | ]               | 750′          | 8251                  | 900′          | 75′  | 150′            |  |  |
| 80              |                 | 800′          | 880′                  | 960′          | 80′  | 160′            |  |  |

\*\*X\*Taper lengths have been rounded off.
L=Length of Taper (FT.) W=Width of Offset (FT.)
S=Posted Speed (MPH)

# SUGGESTED MAXIMUM SPACING OF CHANNELIZING DEVICES AND MINIMUM DESIRABLE TAPER LENGTHS

SHEET 9 OF 12



Traffic Safety Division Standard

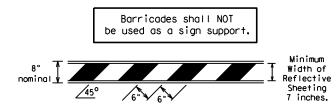
# BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION CHANNELIZING DEVICES

BC(9)-21

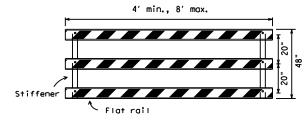
|           |               |                    |        | _         |     |           |           |
|-----------|---------------|--------------------|--------|-----------|-----|-----------|-----------|
| ILE:      | bc-21.dgn     | DN: TXDOT CK:      |        | ck: TxDOT | DW: | TxDOT     | ck: TxDOT |
| C) T×DOT  | November 2002 | CONT SECT JOB HIGH |        | SHWAY     |     |           |           |
| REVISIONS |               | 0281               | 01     | 037       |     | SH        | 78        |
| 9-07      | 8-14          | DIST               | COUNTY |           |     | SHEET NO. |           |
| 7-13      | 5-21          | DAL                |        | Colli     | n   |           | 24        |

#### TYPE 3 BARRICADES

- Refer to the Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List (CWZTCD) for details of the Type 3 Barricades and a list of all materials used in the construction of Type 3 Barricades.
- Type 3 Barricades shall be used at each end of construction projects closed to all traffic.
- 3. Barricades extending across a roadway should have stripes that slope downward in the direction toward which traffic must turn in detouring. When both right and left turns are provided, the chevron striping may slope downward in both directions from the center of the barricade. Where no turns are provided at a closed road, striping should slope downward in both directions toward the center of roadway.
- Striping of rails, for the right side of the roadway, should slope downward to the left. For the left side of the roadway, striping should slope downward to the right.
- Identification markings may be shown only on the back of the barricade rails. The maximum height of letters and/or company logos used for identification shall be 1".
- Barricades shall not be placed parallel to traffic unless an adequate clear zone is provided.
- 7. Warning lights shall NOT be installed on barricades.
- 8. Where barricades require the use of weights to keep from turning over, the use of sandbags with dry, cohesionless sand is recommended. The sandbags will be tied shut to keep the sand from spilling and to maintain a constant weight. Sand bags shall not be stacked in a manner that covers any portion of a barricade rails reflective sheeting. Rock, concrete, iron, steel or other solid objects will NOT be permitted. Sandbags shall be made of a durable material that tears upon vehicular impact. Rubber (such as tire inner tubes) shall not be used for sandbags. Sandbags shall only be placed along or upon the base supports of the device and shall not be suspended above ground level or hung with rope, wire, chains or other fasteners.
- Sheeting for barricades shall be retroreflective Type A or Type B conforming to Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300 unless otherwise noted.

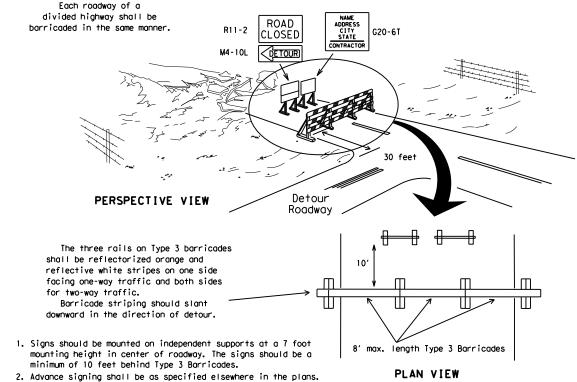


#### TYPICAL STRIPING DETAIL FOR BARRICADE RAIL

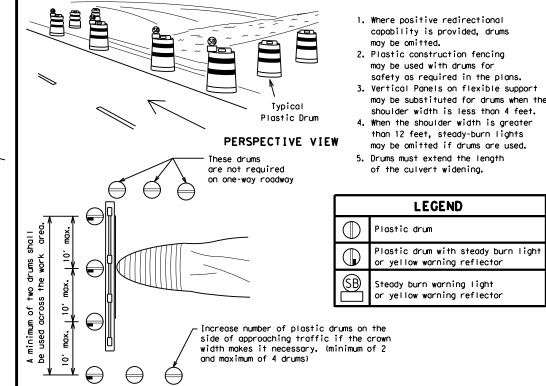


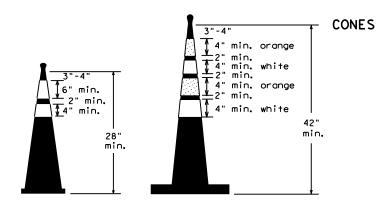
Stiffener may be inside or outside of support, but no more than 2 stiffeners shall be allowed on one barricade.

## TYPICAL PANEL DETAIL FOR SKID OR POST TYPE BARRICADES

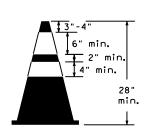


TYPE 3 BARRICADE (POST AND SKID) TYPICAL APPLICATION



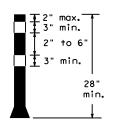


Two-Piece cones



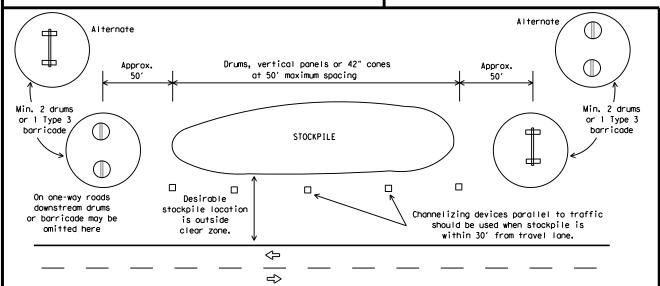
PLAN VIEW

One-Piece cones



CULVERT WIDENING OR OTHER ISOLATED WORK WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS

Tubular Marker



TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR MATERIAL STOCKPILES

28" Cones shall have a minimum weight of 9 1/2 lbs.

42" 2-piece cones shall have a minimum weight of 30 lbs. including base.

- Traffic cones and tubular markers shall be predominantly orange, and meet the height and weight requirements shown above.
- One-piece cones have the body and base of the cone molded in one consolidated unit. Two-piece cones have a cone shaped body and a separate rubber base, or ballast, that is added to keep the device upright and in place.
- Two-piece cones may have a handle or loop extending up to 8" above the minimum height shown, in order to aid in retrieving the device.
- 4. Cones or tubular markers shall have white or white and orange reflective bands as shown above. The reflective bands shall have a smooth, sealed outer surface and meet the requirements of Departmental Material Specification DMS-8300 Type A or Type B.
- 5. 28" cones and tubular markers are generally suitable for short duration and short-term stationary work as defined on BC(4). These should not be used for intermediate-term or long-term stationary work unless personnel is on-site to maintain them in their proper upright position.
- 42" two-piece cones, vertical panels or drums are suitable for all work zone durations.
- Cones or tubular markers used on each project should be of the same size and shape.





BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION

Traffic Safety Division Standard

# CHANNELIZING DEVICES

BC(10)-21

|                        |               |       | -                | _         |       |           |           |
|------------------------|---------------|-------|------------------|-----------|-------|-----------|-----------|
| ILE:                   | bc-21.dgn     | DN: T | ×DOT             | ck: TxDOT | DW:   | TxDOT     | ck: TxDOT |
| C) TxDOT               | November 2002 | CONT  | ONT SECT JOB HIG |           | SHWAY |           |           |
| 9-07 8-14<br>7-13 5-21 | REVISIONS     | 0281  | 01               | 037       |       | SH        | 78        |
|                        | •             | DIST  | COUNTY           |           |       | SHEET NO. |           |
|                        | 5-21          | DAL   |                  | Colli     | n     |           | 25        |

10

#### WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS

#### **GENERAL**

- 1. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining work zone and existing pavement markings, in accordance with the standard specifications and special provisions, on all roadways open to traffic within the CSJ limits unless otherwise stated in the plans.
- 2. Color, patterns and dimensions shall be in conformance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD).
- 3. Additional supplemental pavement marking details may be found in the plans or specifications.
- 4. Pavement markings shall be installed in accordance with the TMUTCD and as shown on the plans.
- 5. When short term markings are required on the plans, short term markings shall conform with the TMUTCD, the plans and details as shown on the Standard Plan Sheet WZ(STPM).
- 6. When standard pavement markings are not in place and the roadway is opened to traffic, DO NOT PASS signs shall be erected to mark the beginning of the sections where passing is prohibited and PASS WITH CARE signs at the beginning of sections where passing
- 7. All work zone pavement markings shall be installed in accordance with Item 662, "Work Zone Pavement Markings."

#### RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

- 1. Raised pavement markers are to be placed according to the patterns
- 2. All raised pavement markers used for work zone markings shall meet the requirements of Item 672, "RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS" and Departmental Material Specification DMS-4200 or DMS-4300.

#### PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

- 1. Removable prefabricated pavement markings shall meet the requirements
- 2. Non-removable prefabricated pavement markings (foil back) shall meet the requirements of DMS-8240.

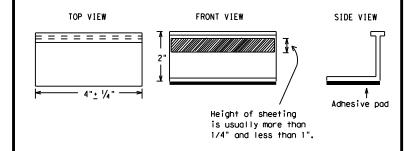
#### MAINTAINING WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKINGS

- 1. The Contractor will be responsible for maintaining work zone pavement markings within the work limits.
- 2. Work zone pavement markings shall be inspected in accordance with the frequency and reporting requirements of work zone traffic control device inspections as required by Form 599.
- 3. The markings should provide a visible reference for a minimum distance of 300 feet during normal daylight hours and 160 feet when illuminated by automobile low-beam headlights at night, unless sight distance is restricted by roadway geometrics.
- 4. Markings failing to meet this criteria within the first 30 days after placement shall be replaced at the expense of the Contractor as per Specification Item 662.

#### REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKINGS

- 1. Pavement markings that are no longer applicable, could create confusion or direct a motorist toward or into the closed portion of the roadway shall be removed or obliterated before the roadway is opened to traffic.
- 2. The above shall not apply to detours in place for less than three days, where flaggers and/or sufficient channelizing devices are used in lieu of markings to outline the detour route.
- 3. Pavement markings shall be removed to the fullest extent possible, so as not to leave a discernable marking. This shall be by any method approved by TxDOT Specification Item 677 for "Eliminating Existing Pavement Markings and Markers".
- 4. The removal of pavement markings may require resurfacing or seal coating portions of the roadway as described in Item 677.
- 5. Subject to the approval of the Engineer, any method that proves to be successful on a particular type pavement may be used.
- 6. Blast cleaning may be used but will not be required unless specifically shown in the plans.
- 7. Over-painting of the markings SHALL NOT BE permitted.
- 8. Removal of raised pavement markers shall be as directed by the Engineer.
- 9. Removal of existing pavement markings and markers will be paid for directly in accordance with Item 677, "ELIMINATING EXISTING PAVEMENT MARKINGS AND MARKERS, " unless otherwise stated in the plans.
- 10.Black-out marking tape may be used to cover conflicting existing markings for periods less than two weeks when approved by the Engineer.

#### Temporary Flexible-Reflective Roadway Marker Tabs



STAPLES OR NAILS SHALL NOT BE USED TO SECURE TEMPORARY FLEXIBLE-REFLECTIVE ROADWAY MARKER TABS TO THE PAVEMENT SURFACE

- 1. Temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs used as guidemarks shall meet the requirements of DMS-8242.
- 2. Tabs detailed on this sheet are to be inspected and accepted by the Engineer or designated representative. Sampling and testing is not normally required, however at the option of the Engineer, either "A" or "B" below may be imposed to assure quality before placement on the
  - A. Select five (5) or more tabs at random from each lot or shipment and submit to the Construction Division, Materials and Pavement Section to determine specification compliance.
  - B. Select five (5) tabs and perform the following test. Affix five (5) tabs at 24 inch intervals on an asphaltic pavement in a straight line. Using a medium size passenger vehicle or pickup, run over the markers with the front and rear tires at a speed of 35 to 40 miles per hour, four (4) times in each direction. No more than one (1) out of the five (5) reflective surfaces shall be lost or displaced as a result of this test.
- 3. Small design variances may be noted between tab manufacturers.
- 4. See Standard Sheet WZ(STPM) for tab placement on new pavements. See Standard Sheet TCP(7-1) for tab placement on seal coat work.

#### RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS USED AS GUIDEMARKS

- 1. Raised pavement markers used as guidemarks shall be from the approved product list, and meet the requirements of DMS-4200.
- 2. All temporary construction raised pavement markers provided on a project shall be of the same manufacturer.
- 3. Adhesive for guidemarks shall be bituminous material hot applied or butyl rubber pad for all surfaces, or thermoplastic for concrete surfaces.

Guidemarks shall be designated as: YELLOW - (two amber reflective surfaces with yellow body). WHITE - (one silver reflective surface with white body).

#### DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED) DMS-4200 TRAFFIC BUTTONS DMS-4300 EPOXY AND ADHESIVES DMS-6100 BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS DMS-6130 PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS DMS-8240 TEMPORARY REMOVABLE, PREFABRICATED DMS-824 PAVEMENT MARKINGS TEMPORARY FLEXIBLE, REFLECTIVE DMS-8242 ROADWAY MARKER TABS

A list of prequalified reflective raised pavement markers, non-reflective traffic buttons, roadway marker tabs and other pavement markings can be found at the Material Producer List web address shown on BC(1).

SHEET 11 OF 12



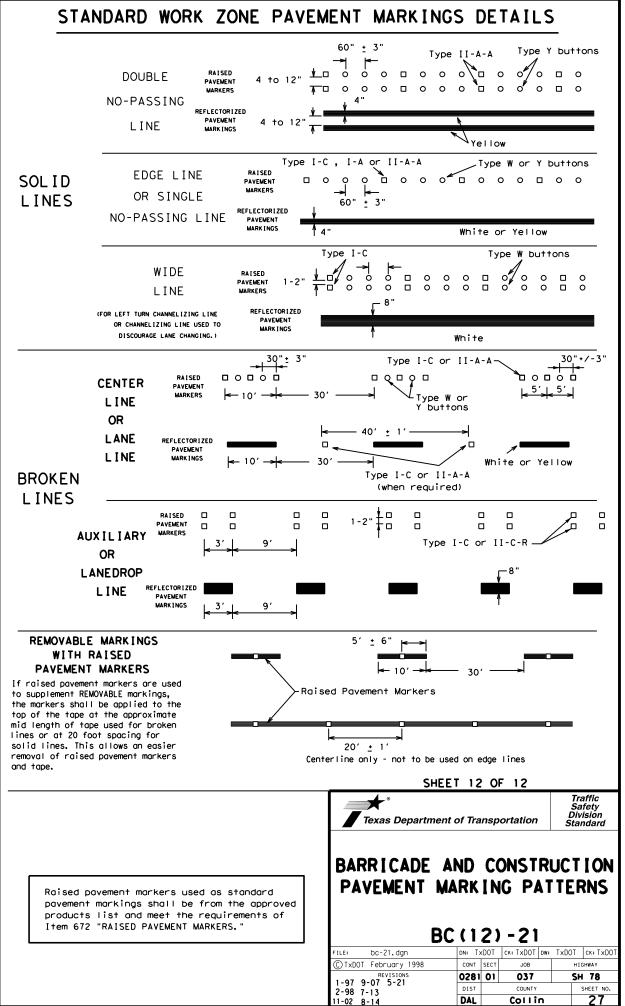
Traffic Safety

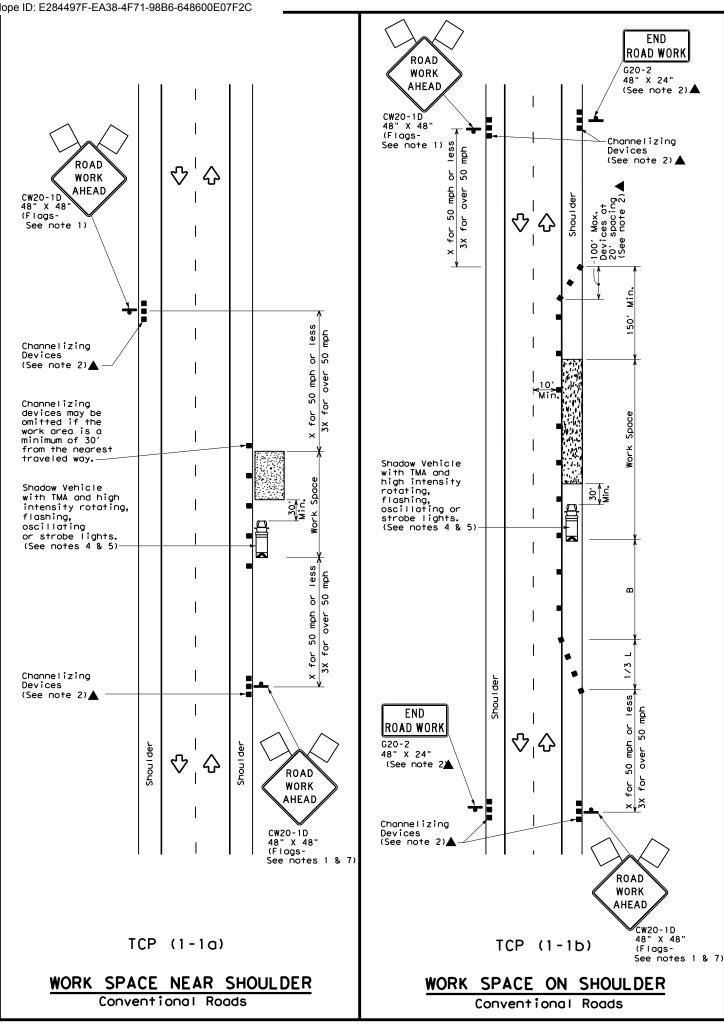
#### BARRICADE AND CONSTRUCTION PAVEMENT MARKINGS

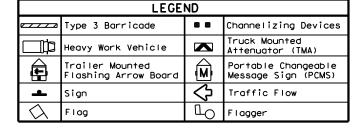
BC(11)-21

|                           | • -   | - •   |           |     |           |           |
|---------------------------|-------|---|-----------|-----|-----------|-----------|
| E: bc-21.dgn              | DN: T | <dot< td=""><td>ck: TxDOT</td><td>DW:</td><td>TxDOT</td><td>ck: TxDOT</td></dot<> | ck: TxDOT | DW: | TxDOT     | ck: TxDOT |
| TxDOT February 1998       | CONT  | SECT  | JOB       |     | HIGHWAY   |           |
| REVISIONS<br>98 9-07 5-21 | 0281  | 01  | 037       |     | SH        | 78        |
| 98 9-07 5-21<br>02 7-13   | DIST  | COUNTY  |           |     | SHEET NO. |           |
| 02 8-14                   | DAL   |   | Colli     | n   |           | 26        |

#### DocuSign Envelope ID: E284497F-EA38-4F71-98B6-648600E07F2C PAVEMENT MARKING PATTERNS 10 to 12" Type II-A-An 1 Q O O O O O O O O O ₹> Yellow -Type Y buttons RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS - PATTERN A REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS - PATTERN A Type II-A-A <>> □وہ/ہ□ہہہ \$\frac{1}{4 \tau 8"} Type Y Type II-A-Abuttons-REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS - PATTERN B RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS - PATTERN B Pattern A is the TXDOT Standard, however Pattern B may be used if approved by the Engineer. Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings. CENTER LINE & NO-PASSING ZONE BARRIER LINES FOR TWO-LANE. TWO-WAY HIGHWAYS Type I-C Type W buttons-Type I-C or II-C-R 0000 00000 0000 Type I-A Type Y buttons ₹> Yellow White 0000 ─Type I-C or II-C-R Type W buttons-REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings. EDGE & LANE LINES FOR DIVIDED HIGHWAY Type I-C Type W buttons-0000 0000**0** 0000 0000 Type II-A-A Type Y buttons ♦ ₹> 0000 0000 Type W buttons-RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings. LANE & CENTER LINES FOR MULTILANE UNDIVIDED HIGHWAYS Type W buttons Type I-C-Type 0 0 0 ₹> 0000 0000 0000 Type W buttons~ └─Type I-C REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS Prefabricated markings may be substituted for reflectorized pavement markings. TWO-WAY LEFT TURN LANE







| Posted Formula<br>Speed |                    | **            |               |               | Spacir<br>Channe |                 | Minimum<br>Sign<br>Spacing<br>"X" | Suggested<br>Longitudinal<br>Buffer Space |
|-------------------------|--------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| *                       |                    | 10'<br>Offset | 11'<br>Offset | 12'<br>Offset | On a<br>Taper    | On a<br>Tangent | Distance                          | "B"                                       |
| 30                      | 2                  | 150′          | 1651          | 1801          | 30'              | 60′             | 120′                              | 90′                                       |
| 35                      | L= WS <sup>2</sup> | 2051          | 225′          | 245′          | 35′              | 70′             | 160′                              | 120′                                      |
| 40                      | 80                 | 265′          | 2951          | 3201          | 40′              | 80′             | 240'                              | 155′                                      |
| 45                      |                    | 4501          | 4951          | 540′          | 45′              | 90′             | 320′                              | 195′                                      |
| 50                      |                    | 500'          | 550′          | 6001          | 50′              | 100′            | 400′                              | 240′                                      |
| 55                      | L=WS               | 550′          | 6051          | 660′          | 55′              | 110′            | 500′                              | 295′                                      |
| 60                      | _ "5               | 600'          | 660′          | 720′          | 60`              | 120′            | 600′                              | 350′                                      |
| 65                      |                    | 650′          | 715′          | 7801          | 65′              | 130′            | 700′                              | 410′                                      |
| 70                      |                    | 7001          | 770′          | 840′          | 701              | 140′            | 800′                              | 475′                                      |
| 75                      |                    | 750′          | 825′          | 900′          | 75′              | 150′            | 900′                              | 540′                                      |

\* Conventional Roads Only

END

ROAD WORK

 $\triangle$ 

 $\Diamond$ 

G20-2

48" X 24"

(See note 2)▲

Inactive

work vehicle

(See Note 3)

ROAD

WORK

AHEAD

CW20-1D

48" X 48" (Flags-

- \*\* Taper lengths have been rounded off.
- L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

| TYPICAL USAGE |                   |                          |                                 |                         |  |  |  |  |
|---------------|-------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| MOBILE        | SHORT<br>DURATION | SHORT TERM<br>STATIONARY | INTERMEDIATE<br>TERM STATIONARY | LONG TERM<br>STATIONARY |  |  |  |  |
|               | <b>√</b>          | <b>√</b>                 |                                 |                         |  |  |  |  |

#### **GENERAL NOTES**

- 1. Flags attached to signs where shown are REQUIRED.
- 2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
- 3. Inactive work vehicles or other equipment should be parked near the right-of-way line and not parked on the paved shoulder.
- A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
- 5. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect wider work spaces.
- 6. See TCP(5-1) for shoulder work on divided highways, expressways and
- 7. CW21-5 "SHOULDER WORK" signs may be used in place of CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" signs for shoulder work on conventional

Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN CONVENTIONAL ROAD SHOULDER WORK

TCP(1-1)-18

| ILE: tcp1-1-18.dgn    | DN:  |      | CK:    | DW: | CK:       |
|-----------------------|------|------|--------|-----|-----------|
| C)TxDOT December 1985 | CONT | SECT | JOB    |     | HIGHWAY   |
| REVISIONS<br>-94 4-98 | 0281 | 01   | 037    |     | SH 78     |
| 3-95 2-12             | DIST |      | COUNTY |     | SHEET NO. |
| -97 2-18              | DAL  |      | COLLI  | N   | 28        |

See notes 1 & 7) WORK VEHICLES ON SHOULDER Conventional Roads

TCP (1-1c)

分

Channelizing

(See note 2)

ROAD

WORK

AHEAD

Work vehicles or

other equipment necessary for the work operation, such

as trucks, moveable cranes, etc., shall remain in areas

devices at all times.

separated from lanes of traffic by channelization

Shadow Vehicle with TMA and

Channelizing

(See note 2) ▲

END

ROAD WORK

(See note 2)▲

48" X 24"

G20-2

Devices

rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights. (See notes 4 & 5)—

Devices

CW20-1D

48" X 48" (Flags-

See note 1)

**AHEAD** 

ONE LANE TWO-WAY

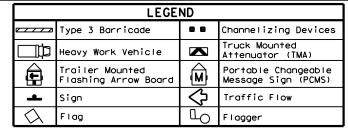
CONTROL WITH YIELD SIGNS

(Less than 2000 ADT - See note 7)

CW20-1D

(Flags-See note 1)

48" X 48"



| Posted Formula<br>Speed<br>* |                       | Desirable<br>Taper Lengths<br>** |               |               | Spacir<br>Channe |                 | Minimum<br>Sign<br>Spacing<br>"X" | Suggested<br>Longitudinal<br>Buffer Space | Stopping<br>Sight<br>Distance |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|---------------|---------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|
|                              |                       | 10'<br>Offset                    | 11'<br>Offset | 12'<br>Offset | On a<br>Taper    | On a<br>Tangent | Distance                          | "B"                                       |                               |
| 30                           | 2                     | 1501                             | 1651          | 1801          | 30'              | 60′             | 1201                              | 90,                                       | 200′                          |
| 35                           | $L = \frac{WS^2}{60}$ | 2051                             | 2251          | 245′          | 35′              | 70′             | 160′                              | 120′                                      | 250′                          |
| 40                           | 80                    | 2651                             | 2951          | 3201          | 40'              | 80′             | 240′                              | 155′                                      | 305′                          |
| 45                           |                       | 450′                             | 4951          | 540′          | 45′              | 90'             | 320′                              | 195′                                      | 360′                          |
| 50                           |                       | 5001                             | 5501          | 600'          | 50′              | 100′            | 4001                              | 240′                                      | 425′                          |
| 55                           | L=WS                  | 550′                             | 605′          | 660'          | 55′              | 110'            | 500′                              | 295′                                      | 495′                          |
| 60                           | L-#3                  | 600'                             | 660′          | 720′          | 60′              | 120′            | 600′                              | 350′                                      | 570′                          |
| 65                           |                       | 650′                             | 7151          | 780′          | 65′              | 130′            | 700′                              | 410′                                      | 645′                          |
| 70                           |                       | 700′                             | 770′          | 840'          | 701              | 140′            | 800′                              | 475′                                      | 730′                          |
| 75                           |                       | 750′                             | 825′          | 900′          | 75′              | 150′            | 900′                              | 540′                                      | 820′                          |

- \* Conventional Roads Only
- \*\* Taper lengths have been rounded off.
  - L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

| TYPICAL USAGE |                   |                          |                                 |                         |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------|-------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| MOBILE        | SHORT<br>DURATION | SHORT TERM<br>STATIONARY | INTERMEDIATE<br>TERM STATIONARY | LONG TERM<br>STATIONARY |  |  |  |  |  |
|               | 1                 | 1                        |                                 |                         |  |  |  |  |  |

#### GENERAL NOTES

- Flags attached to signs where shown are REQUIRED.
- 2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
- 3. The CW3-4 "BE PREPARED TO STOP" sign may be installed after the CW20-4D "ONE LANE ROAD AHEAD" sign, but proper sign spacing shall be maintained.
- 4. Sign spacing may be increased or an additional CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" sign may be used if advance warning ahead of the flagger or R1-2 "YIELD" sign is less than 1500 feet.
- 5. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
- 6. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect wider work spaces.

#### TCP (1-2a)

- 7. R1-2 "YIELD" sign traffic control may be used on projects with approaches that have adequate sight distance. For projects in urban areas, work spaces should be no longer than one half city block. In rural areas on roadways with less than 2000 ADT, work spaces should be no longer than 400 feet.
- 8. R1-2 "YIELD" sign with "R1-2aP "TO ONCOMING TRAFFIC" plaque shall be placed on a support at a 7 foot minimum mounting height.

TCP (1-2b)

ONE LANE TWO-WAY

CONTROL WITH FLAGGERS

- 9. Flaggers should use two-way radios or other methods of communication to control traffic.
- 10. Length of work space should be based on the ability of flaggers to communicate.
- 11. If the work space is located near a horizontal or vertical curve, the buffer distances should be increased in order to maintain adequate stopping sight distance to the flagger and a queue of stopped vehicles (see table above).
- 12. Channelizing devices on the center-line may be omitted when a pilot car is leading traffic and approved by the Engineer. 3. Flaggers should use 24" STOP/SLOW paddles to control traffic. Flags should be
- limited to emergency situations.



Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN ONE-LANE TWO-WAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

TCP(1-2)-18

| FILE: tcp1-2-18.dgn   | DN:  | CK:    |       | DW: | CK:       |  |
|-----------------------|------|--------|-------|-----|-----------|--|
| © TxDOT December 1985 | CONT | SECT   | JOB   |     | HIGHWAY   |  |
| 4-90 4-98 REVISIONS   | 0281 | 01     | 037   |     | SH 78     |  |
| 2-94 2-12             | DIST | COUNTY |       |     | SHEET NO. |  |
| 1-97 2-18             | DAL  |        | COLLI | N   | 29        |  |

ONE LANE CLOSED

ADEQUATE FIELD OF VIEW

| CW20-1D<br>48" x 48"<br>(Flags-<br>See note 1)  N FLAGGERS  (RAFF I C<br>5 2 & 3)  CW1-4R<br>48" x 48"  X X  | ROAD WORK AHEAD S END ROAD WORK G20-2 48" X 24"  |
|--|--|
| CW13-1P<br>24" X 24"<br>(See note 2)   |  |
| Shadow Vehicle with TMA and high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights. (See notes 2 & 6)   Channelizing devices placed across closed lane (See note 5) | CW1-6aT<br>36" X 36"   |
| CW1-4L<br>48" X 48"<br>X X<br>CW13-1P<br>24" X 24"<br>(See note 2)   | Shadow Vehicle with TMA and high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights. (See notes 6 & 7) |
| ∑ <b>↓</b>   | CW1-6aT 36" X 36" (See note 2)  X  WPH 24" X 24" (See note 2)  |
| END<br>ROAD WORK   | Flagger as needed (See note 3)  TCP (1-3b)  ROAD WORK  AHEAD CW20-1D 48" X 48" (Flags- See note 1)             |

2-LANE ROADWAY WITH PAVED SHOULDERS

ONE LANE CLOSED

INADEQUATE FIELD OF VIEW

|            | LEGEND                                  |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------|---|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ~~~        | Type 3 Barricade                        |    | Channelizing Devices                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|            | Heavy Work Vehicle                      |    | Truck Mounted<br>Attenuator (TMA)          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>₽</b>   | Trailer Mounted<br>Flashing Arrow Board | M  | Portable Changeable<br>Message Sign (PCMS) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| _          | Sign                                    | ♡  | Traffic Flow                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\Diamond$ | Flag                                    | ЦO | Flagger                                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

| Posted<br>Speed<br><del>X</del> | Formula | Minimum<br>Desirable<br>Taper Lengths<br>** |               |               | Spacin<br>Channe<br>Dev | lizing<br>ices  | Minimum<br>Sign<br>Spacing<br>"X" | Suggested<br>Longitudinal<br>Buffer Space |
|---------------------------------|---------|---|---------------|---------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|---|
|                                 |         | 10'<br>Offset                               | 11'<br>Offset | 12'<br>Offset | On a<br>Taper           | On a<br>Tangent | Distance                          | "B"                                       |
| 30                              |         | 150′  | 1651          | 1801          | 30′                     | 60′             | 120'                              | 90′                                       |
| 35                              | L = WS  | 2051  | 2251          | 2451          | 35′                     | 701             | 160′                              | 120′                                      |
| 40                              | 80      | 265′  | 295′          | 3201          | 40′                     | 80'             | 240′                              | 155′                                      |
| 45                              |         | 450′  | 4951          | 5401          | 45′                     | 90′             | 320′                              | 195′                                      |
| 50                              |         | 5001  | 550′          | 6001          | 50′                     | 1001            | 400′                              | 240′                                      |
| 55                              | L=WS    | 550′  | 605′          | 660′          | 55′                     | 110′            | 500′                              | 295′                                      |
| 60                              | - "3    | 600′  | 660′          | 720′          | 60′                     | 120'            | 600′                              | 350′                                      |
| 65                              |         | 650′  | 715′          | 7801          | 65′                     | 130′            | 7001                              | 410′                                      |
| 70                              |         | 700′  | 770′          | 840′          | 70'                     | 140′            | 800'                              | 475′                                      |
| 75                              |         | 750′  | 825′          | 900′          | 75′                     | 150′            | 900′                              | 540′                                      |

- \* Conventional Roads Only
- \*\* Taper lengths have been rounded off.

L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

| TYPICAL USAGE |                   |                          |                                 |                         |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------|-------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| MOBILE        | SHORT<br>DURATION | SHORT TERM<br>STATIONARY | INTERMEDIATE<br>TERM STATIONARY | LONG TERM<br>STATIONARY |  |  |  |  |  |
|               | 1                 | ✓                        |                                 |                         |  |  |  |  |  |

#### GENERAL NOTES

- 1. Flags attached to signs where shown are REQUIRED.
- All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
- Flagger control should NOT be used unless roadway conditions or heavy traffic volume require additional emphasis to safely control traffic. Additional flaggers may be positioned in advance of traffic queues to alert traffic to reduce speed.
- 4. DO NOT PASS, PASS WITH CARE and construction regulatory speed zone signs may be installed downstream of the ROAD WORK AHEAD signs.
- 5. When the work zone is made up of several work spaces, channelizing devices should be placed laterally across the closed lane to re-emphasize closure. Laterally placed channelizing devices should be repeated every 500 to 1000 feet in urban areas and every 1/4 to 1/2 mile in rural areas.
- 6. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
- 7. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved
- surface, next to those shown in order to protect wider work spaces.

  8. Where traffic is directed over a yellow centerline, channelizing devices which separate two-way traffic should be spaced on tapers at 20', or 15' if posted speed are 35 mph or slower, and for tangent sections, at 1/25 where S is the speed in mph. This tighter device spacing is intended for the area of conflicting markings not the entire work zone.



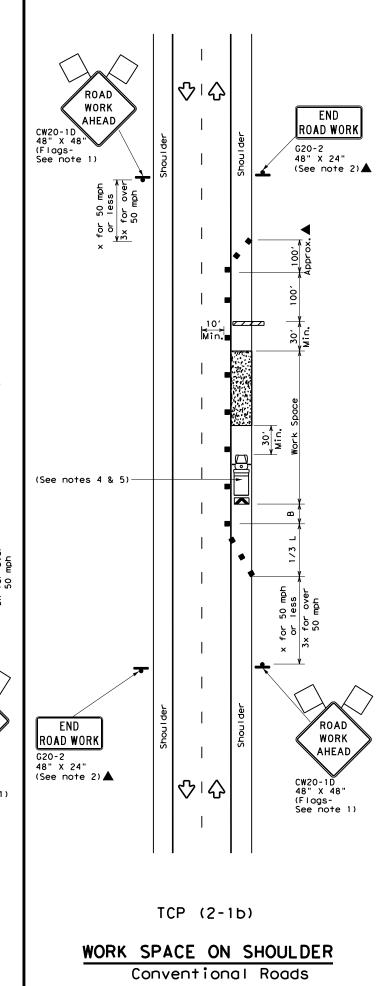
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
TRAFFIC SHIFTS ON
TWO LANE ROADS

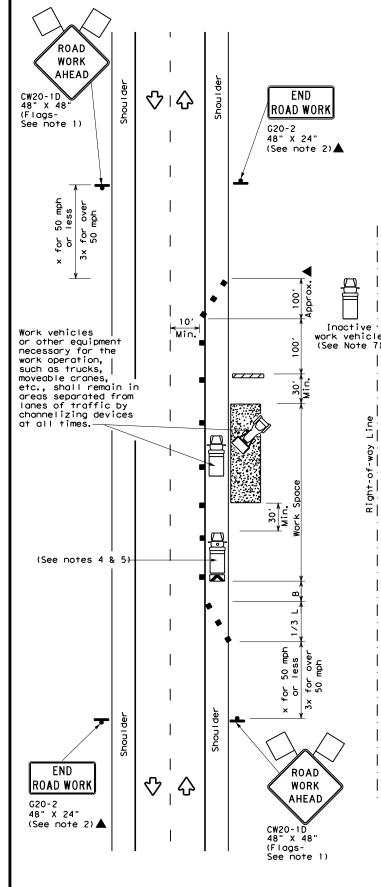
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TCP(1-3)-18

| FILE: tcp1-3-18.dgn    | DN:  |      | CK:    | DW: | CK:       |
|------------------------|------|------|--------|-----|-----------|
| ℂTxDOT December 1985   | CONT | SECT | JOB    |     | HIGHWAY   |
| REVISIONS<br>2-94 4-98 | 0281 | 01   | 037    |     | SH 78     |
| 8-95 2-12              | DIST |      | COUNTY |     | SHEET NO. |
| 1-97 2-18              | DAL  |      | COLLI  | N   | 30        |

153





TCP (2-1c)

WORK VEHICLES ON SHOULDER

Conventional Roads

LEGEND Type 3 Barricade Channelizing Devices Truck Mounted Attenuator (TMA) Heavy Work Vehicle Portable Changeable Message Sign (PCMS) Trailer Mounted Flashing Arrow Board M Traffic Flow Sign  $\Diamond$ Flag Flagger

| Posted Formula<br>Speed |                    | Minimum<br>Desirable<br>Taper Lengths<br>** |               |               | Spacir<br>Channe |                 | Minimum<br>Sign<br>Spacing<br>"X" | Suggested<br>Longitudinal<br>Buffer Space |
|-------------------------|--------------------|---|---------------|---------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| *                       |                    | 10'<br>Offset                               | 11'<br>Offset | 12'<br>Offset | On a<br>Taper    | On a<br>Tangent | Distance                          | "B"                                       |
| 30                      | 2                  | 1501  | 1651          | 1801          | 30′              | 60′             | 120′                              | 90,                                       |
| 35                      | L= WS <sup>2</sup> | 2051  | 225′          | 245'          | 35′              | 70′             | 160′                              | 120'                                      |
| 40                      | 60                 | 265′  | 295′          | 3201          | 40′              | 80′             | 240′                              | 155′                                      |
| 45                      |                    | 450'  | 495′          | 540′          | 45′              | 90′             | 320′                              | 195′                                      |
| 50                      |                    | 500'  | 550′          | 6001          | 50′              | 100′            | 400′                              | 240′                                      |
| 55                      | L=WS               | 550′  | 605′          | 660′          | 55′              | 110′            | 500′                              | 295′                                      |
| 60                      | L-#3               | 600'  | 660′          | 720′          | 60′              | 120′            | 600′                              | 350′                                      |
| 65                      |                    | 650′  | 715′          | 7801          | 65′              | 1301            | 700′                              | 410′                                      |
| 70                      |                    | 7001  | 770′          | 840′          | 70′              | 140′            | 800′                              | 475′                                      |
| 75                      |                    | 750'  | 8251          | 900'          | 75′              | 150′            | 900'                              | 540'                                      |

- \* Conventional Roads Only
- \*\* Taper lengths have been rounded off.

L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

| TYPICAL USAGE |                   |                          |                                 |                         |  |  |  |  |
|---------------|-------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| MOBILE        | SHORT<br>DURATION | SHORT TERM<br>STATIONARY | INTERMEDIATE<br>TERM STATIONARY | LONG TERM<br>STATIONARY |  |  |  |  |
|               | ✓                 | ✓                        | ✓                               | ✓                       |  |  |  |  |

#### **GENERAL NOTES**

- 1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
- 2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
- 3. Stockpiled material should be placed a minimum of 30 feet from
- nearest traveled way.

  4. Shadow Vehicle with TMA and high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
- 5. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.
- 6. See TCP(5-1) for shoulder work on divided highways, expressways and
- 7. Inactive work vehicles or other equipment should be parked near the right-of-way line and not parked on the paved shoulder.
- 8. CW21-5 "SHOULDER WORK" signs may be used in place of CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" signs for shoulder work on conventional roadways.

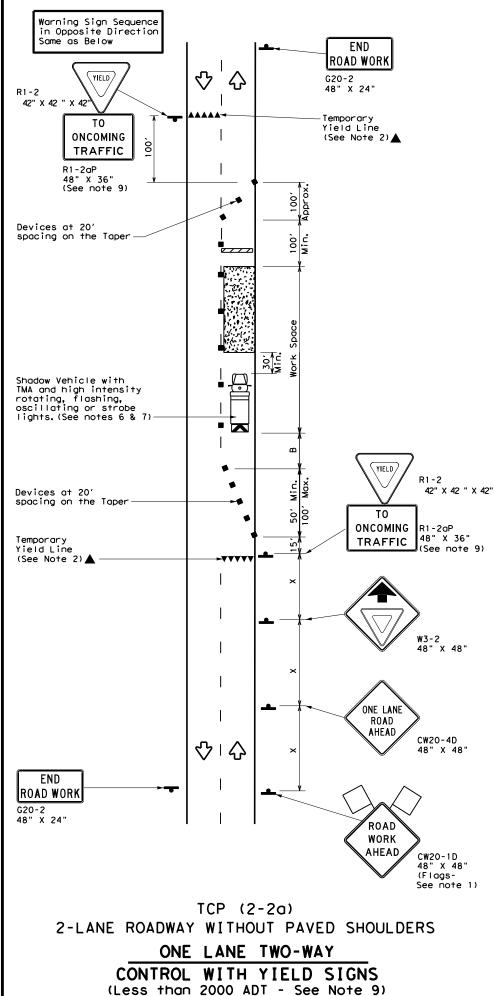
Texas Department of Transportation

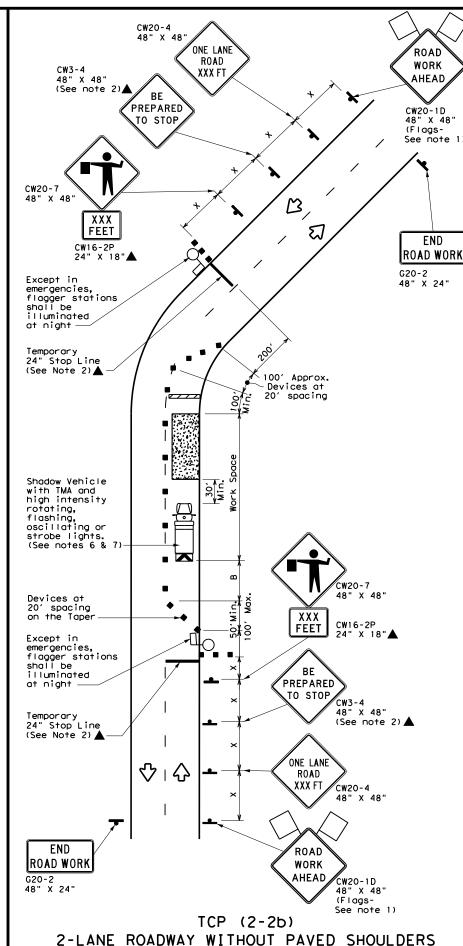
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN CONVENTIONAL ROAD SHOULDER WORK

TCP(2-1)-18

|                        | _    |              |       | -         |         |
|------------------------|------|--------------|-------|-----------|---------|
| ILE: tcp2-1-18.dgn     | DN:  |              | CK:   | DW:       | CK:     |
| C)TxDOT December 1985  | CONT | SECT         | JOB   |           | H]GHWAY |
| REVISIONS<br>2-94 4-98 | 0281 | 01           | 037   |           | SH 78   |
| 2-94 4-98<br>B-95 2-12 | DIST | COUNTY SHEET |       | SHEET NO. |         |
| 1-97 2-18              | DAL  |              | COLLI | N         | 31      |





ONE LANE TWO-WAY

CONTROL WITH FLAGGERS

|            | LEGEND                                  |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------|---|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ~~~        | Type 3 Barricade                        |    | Channelizing Devices                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|            | Heavy Work Vehicle                      |    | Truck Mounted<br>Attenuator (TMA)          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|            | Trailer Mounted<br>Flashing Arrow Board | M  | Portable Changeable<br>Message Sign (PCMS) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| -          | Sign                                    | ♡  | Traffic Flow                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\Diamond$ | Flag                                    | ПО | Flagger                                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

| Posted<br>Speed | Formula             | <b> </b> D    | Minimur<br>esirab<br>er Len<br>** | le            | Suggested Maximum<br>Spacing of<br>Channelizing<br>Devices |                 | Minimum<br>Sign<br>Spacing<br>"X" | Suggested<br>Longitudinal<br>Buffer Space | Stopping<br>Sight<br>Distance |
|-----------------|---------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|---------------|--|-----------------|-----------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| *               |                     | 10'<br>Offset | 11'<br>Offset                     | 12'<br>Offset | On a<br>Taper  | On a<br>Tangent | Distance                          | "B"                                       |                               |
| 30              | 2                   | 150′          | 1651                              | 180′          | 30'  | 60′             | 120'                              | 90′                                       | 200'                          |
| 35              | L = WS <sup>2</sup> | 2051          | 2251                              | 245'          | 35′  | 70′             | 160′                              | 120′                                      | 250′                          |
| 40              | 80                  | 265′          | 295′                              | 3201          | 40′  | 80′             | 240'                              | 1551                                      | 305′                          |
| 45              |                     | 450′          | 4951                              | 540'          | 45′  | 90′             | 320′                              | 195′                                      | 360′                          |
| 50              |                     | 5001          | 550′                              | 6001          | 50′  | 100′            | 400′                              | 240'                                      | 425′                          |
| 55              | L=WS                | 550′          | 605′                              | 660′          | 55′  | 110'            | 500′                              | 295′                                      | 495′                          |
| 60              | L-W3                | 600'          | 660′                              | 720′          | 60′  | 120'            | 600′                              | 350'                                      | 570′                          |
| 65              |                     | 650′          | 715′                              | 780′          | 65′  | 130′            | 700′                              | 410′                                      | 645'                          |
| 70              |                     | 700′          | 7701                              | 840'          | 70′  | 140′            | 8001                              | 475′                                      | 730′                          |
| 75              |                     | 750′          | 825′                              | 9001          | 75′  | 150′            | 900′                              | 540′                                      | 820′                          |

\* Conventional Roads Only

\*\* Taper lengths have been rounded off.

L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

|        | TYPICAL USAGE     |                          |                                 |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------|-------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| MOBILE | SHORT<br>DURATION | SHORT TERM<br>STATIONARY | INTERMEDIATE<br>TERM STATIONARY | LONG TERM<br>STATIONARY |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|        | 1                 | 1                        | 1                               |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |

#### GENERAL NOTES

- 1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.
- 2. All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved
- 3. The CW3-4 "BE PREPARED TO STOP" sign may be installed after the CW20-4 "ONE LANE ROAD XXX FT" sign, but proper sign spacing shall be maintained.
- Flaggers should use two-way radios or other methods of communication to control traffic.

5. Length of work space should be based on the ability of flaggers to communicate.

- 6. A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted for the Shadow Vehicle and TMA.
- 7. Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

#### TCP (2-2a)

- 8. The R1-2 "YIELD" sign traffic control may be used on projects with approaches that have adequate sight distance. For projects in urban areas, work space should be no longer than one half city block. In rural areas, roadways with less than 2000 ADT, work space should be no longer than 400 feet.
- 9. The R1-2aP "YIELD TO ONCOMING TRAFFIC" sign shall be placed on a support at a 7 foot minimum mounting height.

#### TCP (2-2b)

- 10.Channelizing devices on the center line may be omitted when a pilot car is leading traffic and approved by the Engineer.
- 11.If the work space is located near a horizontal or vertical curve, the buffer distances should be increased in order to maintain stopping sight distance to the flagger and a queue of stopped vehicles.
- 12.Flaggers should use 24" STOP/SLOW paddles to control traffic. Flags should be limited to emergency situtations.

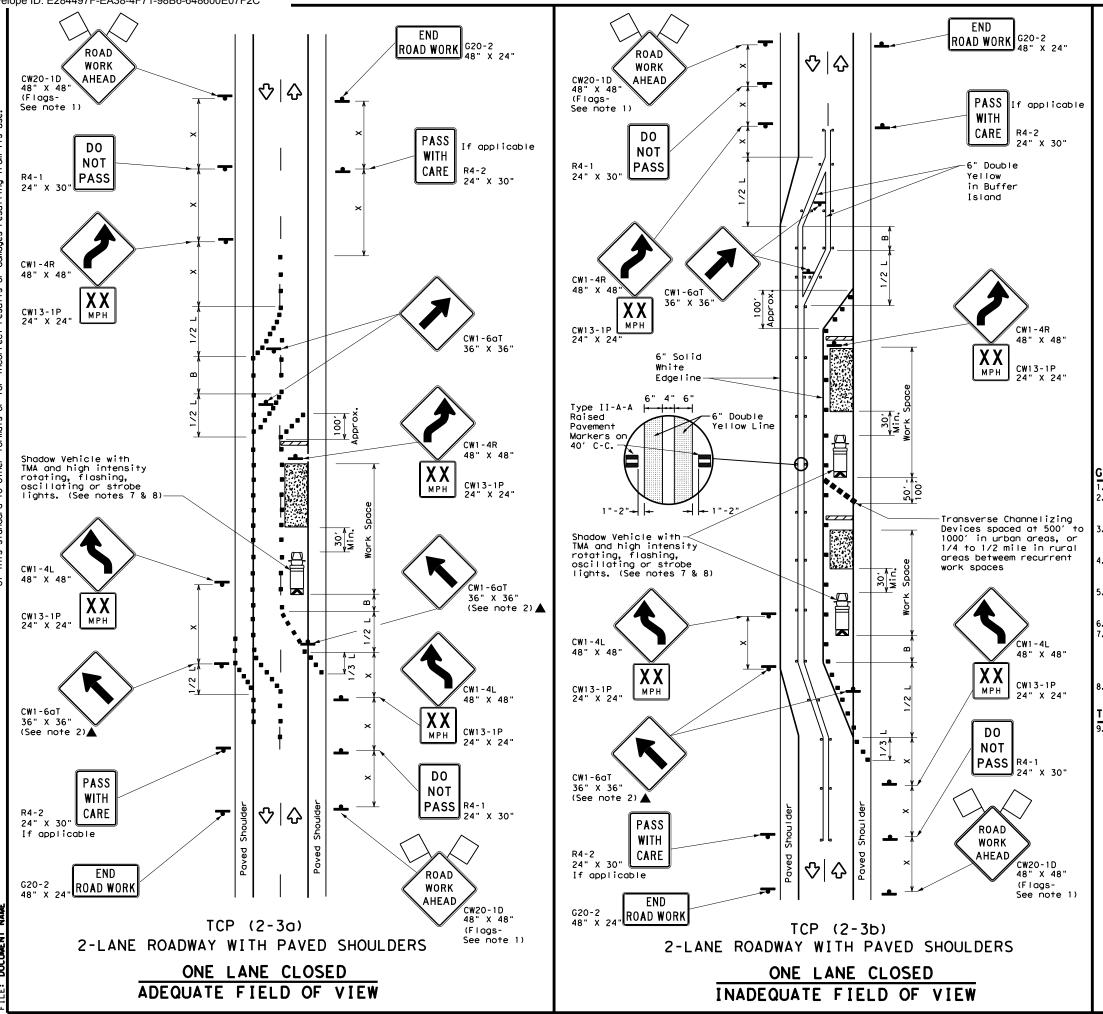


Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN ONE-LANE TWO-WAY TRAFFIC CONTROL

TCP(2-2)-18

| FILE: tcp2-2-18.dgn    | DN:  |      | CK:    | DW: | CK:       |
|------------------------|------|------|--------|-----|-----------|
| © TxDOT December 1985  | CONT | SECT | JOB    |     | HIGHWAY   |
| REVISIONS<br>8-95 3-03 | 0281 | 01   | 037    |     | SH 78     |
| 1-97 2-12              | DIST |      | COUNTY |     | SHEET NO. |
| 4-98 2-18              | DAL  |      | COLLI  | N   | 32        |



|            | LEGEND                                  |      |                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------|---|------|-------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ~~~        | Type 3 Barricade                        |      | Channelizing Devices                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|            | Heavy Work Vehicle                      | K    | Truck Mounted<br>Attenuator (TMA)   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>₽</b>   | Trailer Mounted<br>Flashing Arrow Board | •••• | Raised Pavement<br>Markers Ty II-AA |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| •          | Sign                                    | ∿    | Traffic Flow                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\Diamond$ | Flag                                    | Д    | Flagger                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

| Posted<br>Speed | Formula             | Desirable<br>Taper Lengths<br>** |               |               | Formula Taper Lengths Channelizing |                 | Spacing of<br>Channelizing |      | Minimum<br>Sign<br>Spacing<br>"X" | Suggested<br>Longitudinal<br>Buffer Space |
|-----------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|---------------|---------------|------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|------|-----------------------------------|---|
| *               |                     | 10'<br>Offset                    | 11'<br>Offset | 12'<br>Offset | On a<br>Taper                      | On a<br>Tangent | Distance                   | "B"  |                                   |   |
| 30              | 2                   | 150′                             | 1651          | 1801          | 30'                                | 60′             | 120'                       | 90′  |                                   |   |
| 35              | L = \frac{WS^2}{60} | 2051                             | 225′          | 245'          | 35′                                | 70′             | 160′                       | 120′ |                                   |   |
| 40              | 80                  | 265′                             | 295′          | 3201          | 40′                                | 80′             | 240'                       | 155′ |                                   |   |
| 45              |                     | 4501                             | 4951          | 540′          | 45′                                | 90′             | 320′                       | 195′ |                                   |   |
| 50              |                     | 500′                             | 550′          | 6001          | 50′                                | 100′            | 400′                       | 240′ |                                   |   |
| 55              | L=WS                | 550′                             | 6051          | 660′          | 55′                                | 110′            | 500′                       | 295′ |                                   |   |
| 60              | L - W 3             | 600'                             | 660′          | 7201          | 60′                                | 120′            | 600′                       | 350′ |                                   |   |
| 65              |                     | 650′                             | 715′          | 7801          | 65′                                | 130'            | 700′                       | 410′ |                                   |   |
| 70              |                     | 700′                             | 770′          | 840′          | 70′                                | 140′            | 800′                       | 475′ |                                   |   |
| 75              |                     | 750′                             | 8251          | 900'          | 75′                                | 150'            | 900'                       | 540′ |                                   |   |

\* Conventional Roads Only

\*\* Taper lengths have been rounded off.

L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

| TYPICAL USAGE |                   |                          |                                 |                         |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------|-------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| MOBILE        | SHORT<br>DURATION | SHORT TERM<br>STATIONARY | INTERMEDIATE<br>TERM STATIONARY | LONG TERM<br>STATIONARY |  |  |  |  |  |
|               |                   |                          |                                 | TCP (2-3b) ONLY         |  |  |  |  |  |
|               |                   |                          | <b>√</b>                        | ✓                       |  |  |  |  |  |

# GENERAL NOTES

1. Flags attached to signs where shown, are REQUIRED.

- All traffic control devices illustrated are REQUIRED, except those denoted with the triangle symbol may be omitted when stated elsewhere in the plans, or for routine maintenance work, when approved by the Engineer.
- When work space will be in place less than three days existing pavement markings may remain in place. Channelizing devices shall be used to separate traffic.
- Flagger control should NOT be used unless roadway conditions or heavy traffic volume require additional emphasis to safely control traffic. Flagger should be positioned at end of traffic queue.
  The R4-1 "DO NOT PASS," R4-2 " PASS WITH CARE" and construction
- 6. The R4-1 "DO NOT PASS," R4-2 " PASS WITH CARE" and construction regulatory speed zone signs may be installed within CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD" signs. Proper spacing of signs shall be maintained.
- 6. Conflicting pavement marking shall be removed for long term projects.
- A Shadow Vehicle with a TMA should be used anytime it can be positioned 30 to 100 feet in advance of the area of crew exposure without adversely affecting the performance or quality of the work. If workers are no longer present but road or work conditions require the traffic control to remain in place, Type 3 Barricades or other channelizing devices may be substituted.
- Additional Shadow Vehicles with TMAs may be positioned off the paved surface, next to those shown in order to protect a wider work space.

# TCP (2-3a)

9. Conflicting povement markings shall be removed for long-term projects. For shorter durations where traffic is directed over a yellow centerline, channelizing devices which separate two-way traffic should be spaced on tapers at 20' or 15' if posted speeds are 35 mph or slower, and for tangent sections, at 1/2(5) where S is the speed in mph. This tighter device spacing is intended for the area of the conflicting markings, not the entire work zone.



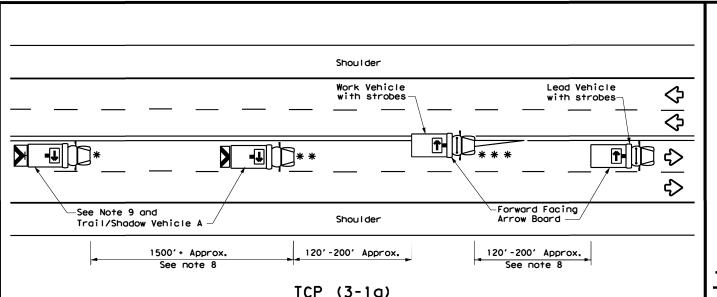
Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN
TRAFFIC SHIFTS ON
TWO-LANE ROADS

TCP(2-3)-23

| FILE: tcp(2-3)-23.dgn        | DN:  |             | CK:   | DW: | CK:       |
|------------------------------|------|-------------|-------|-----|-----------|
| © TxDOT April 2023           | CONT | SECT        | JOB   |     | H]GHWAY   |
| REVISIONS<br>12-85 4-98 2-18 | 0281 | 01          | 037   |     | SH 78     |
| 8-95 3-03 4-23               | DIST | DIST COUNTY |       |     | SHEET NO. |
| 1-97 2-12                    | DAL  |             | Colli | n   | 33        |

16

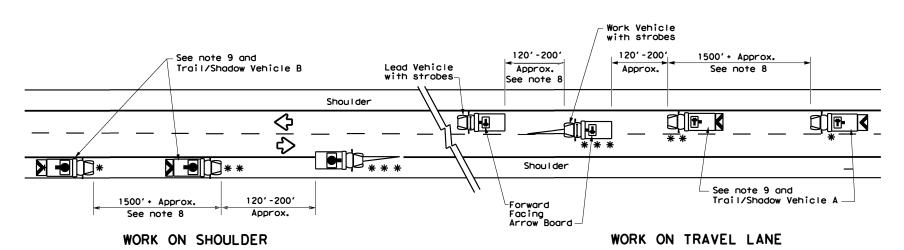


# VEHICLE WORK OR CONVOY CONVOY CW21-10cT CW21-10aT 72" X 36" 60" X 36" ••••• X VEHICLE CONVOY TRAIL/SHADOW VEHICLE A

with RIGHT Directional

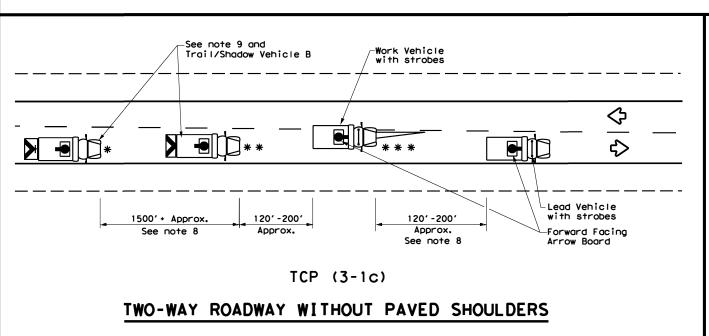
display Flashing Arrow Board

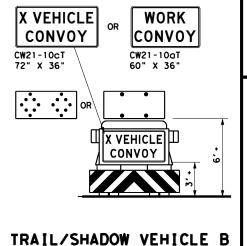
# UNDIVIDED MULTILANE ROADWAY



TCP (3-1b)

# TWO-WAY ROADWAY WITH PAVED SHOULDERS





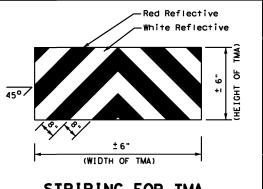
with Flashing Arrow Board in CAUTION display

LEGEND Trail Vehicle ARROW BOARD DISPLAY Shadow Vehicle Work Vehicle RIGHT Directional Œ Heavy Work Vehicle LEFT Directional Truck Mounted Double Arrow Attenuator (TMA) CAUTION (Alternating Traffic Flow Diamond or 4 Corner Flash)

| TYP[CAL USAGE |                   |                          |                                 |                         |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------|-------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| MOBILE        | SHORT<br>DURATION | SHORT TERM<br>STATIONARY | INTERMEDIATE<br>TERM STATIONARY | LONG TERM<br>STATIONARY |  |  |  |  |  |
| ₹             |                   |                          |                                 |                         |  |  |  |  |  |

# **GENERAL NOTES**

- TRAIL, SHADOW, and LEAD vehicles shall be equipped with arrow boards as illustrated. When a LEAD vehicle is not used the WORK vehicle must be equipped with an arrow board. The Engineer will determine if the LEAD VEHICLE and/or TRAIL VEHICLE are required based on prevailing roadway conditions, traffic volume, and sight distance restrictions.
- 2. The use of amber high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights on vehicles are required. Blue high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights when mounted on the driver's side of the vehicle may be operated simultaneously with the amber beacons or strobe lights.
- The use of truck mounted attenuators (TMA) on the SHADOW VEHICLE and TRAIL VEHICLE are required.
- Reflective sheeting on the rear of the TMA shall meet or exceed the reflectivity and color requirements of DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATION DMS 8300, Type A.
- Flashing arrow boards shall be Type B or Type C as per the Barricade and Construction (BC) standards. The board shall be controlled from inside the vehicle.
- Each vehicle shall have two-way radio communication capability.
- When work convoys must change lanes, the TRAIL VEHICLE should change lanes first to shadow the other convoy vehicles.
- Vehicle spacing between the TRAIL VEHICLE and the SHADOW VEHICLE will vary depending on sight distance restrictions. Motorists approaching the work convoy should be able to see the TRAIL VEHICLE in time to slow down and/or change lanes as they approach the TRAIL VEHICLE. Vehicle spacing between the WORK VEHICLE and SHADOW VEHICLE and vehicle spacing between WORK VEHICLE and LEAD VEHICLE may vary according to terrain, work activity and other factors.
- "X VEHICLE CONVOY" (CW21-10cT) or "WORK CONVOY" (CW21-10aT) signs shall be used on TRAIL VEHICLES and SHADOW VEHICLES as shown. As an option 48" X 48" diamond shaped "WORK CONVOY" (CW21-10T) or "X VEHICLE CONVOY" (CW21-10bT) signs may be used where adequate mounting space exists. When used, the X VEHICLE CONVOY sign shall have the number of the convoy vehicles displayed on the sign in the number designation "X" location. The "X VEHICLE CONVOY" sign shall not be used on the SHADOW VEHICLE if a TRAIL VEHICLE is used.
- 10. On two-lane two-way roadways, the work and protection vehicles should pull over periodically to allow motor vehicle traffic to pass. If motorists are not allowed to pass the work convoy, a "DO NOT PASS" (R4-1) sign should be placed on the back of the rearmost protection vehicle.



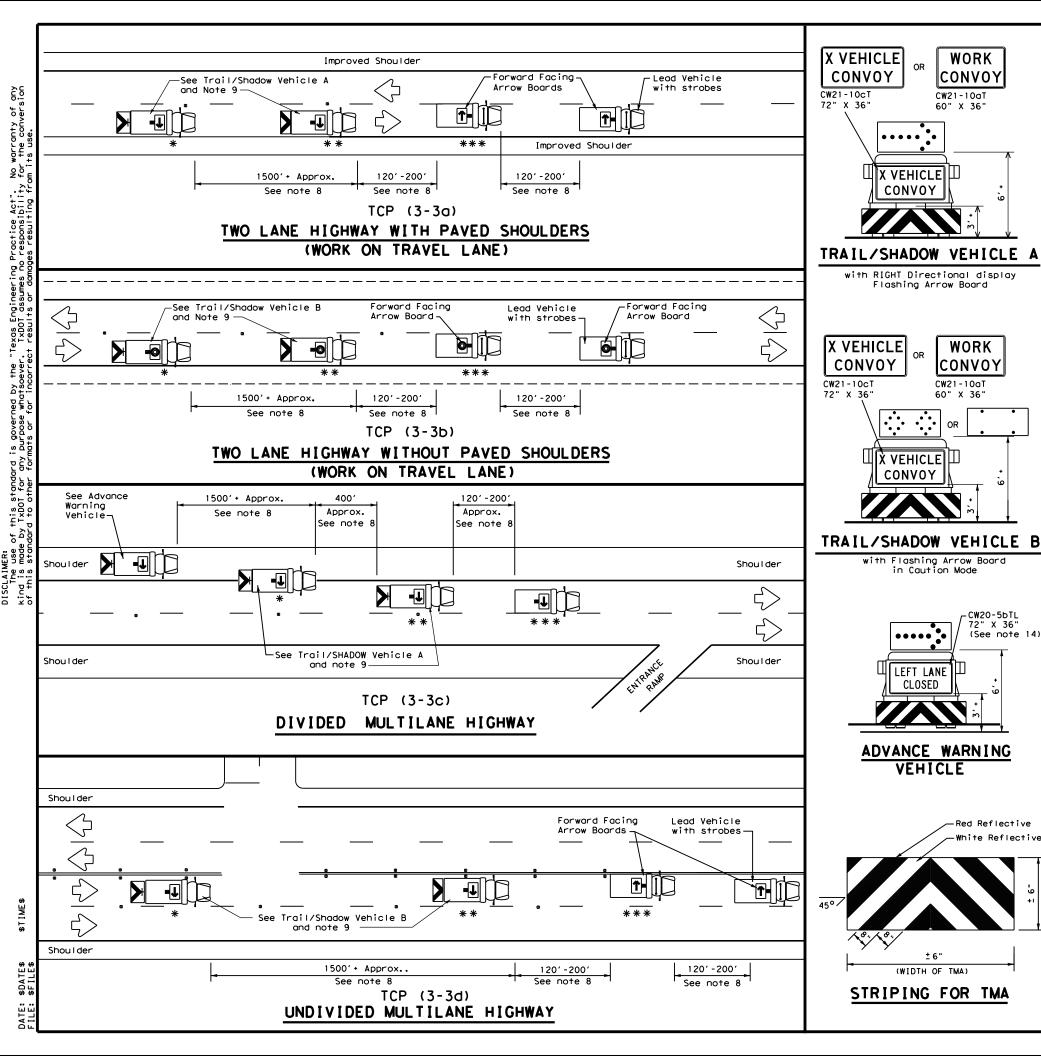


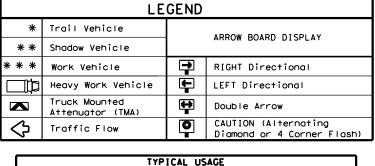
# TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN MOBILE OPERATIONS UNDIVIDED HIGHWAYS

TCP(3-1)-13

| - •                  | - •   | •    |           | -   | •     |           |
|----------------------|-------|------|-----------|-----|-------|-----------|
| FILE: tcp3-1.dgn     | DN: T | (DOT | ck: TxDOT | DW: | TxDOT | ck: TxDO  |
| ©TxDOT December 1985 | CONT  | SECT | JOB       |     | ні    | GHWAY     |
| 2-94 4-98            | 0281  | 01   | 037       |     | SH    | 78        |
| 8-95 7-13            | DIST  |      | COUNTY    |     |       | SHEET NO. |
| 1-97                 | DAL   |      | COLLIN    | 1   |       | 34        |

STRIPING FOR TMA





| TYPICAL USAGE |                   |  |                                 |                         |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------|-------------------|--|---------------------------------|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| MOBILE        | SHORT<br>DURATION |  | INTERMEDIATE<br>TERM STATIONARY | LONG TERM<br>STATIONARY |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1             |                   |  |                                 |                         |  |  |  |  |  |

# GENERAL NOTES

WORK

CONVOY

CW21-10aT

60" X 36"

X VEHICLE

CONVOY

Flashing Arrow Board

Ř VEHICLE|Ш

LEFT LANE

CLOSED

VEHICLE

(WIDTH OF TMA)

CONVOY

WORK

CONVOY

CW20-5bTL 72" X 36' (See note 14)

-Red Reflective

CW21-10aT

- 1. TRAIL, SHADOW, and LEAD vehicles shall be equipped with arrow boards as illustrated. When a LEAD vehicle is not used on two way roads the WORK vehicle must have an arrow board. For divided roadways, the arrow board on the WORK vehicle is optional based on the type of work being performed. The Engineer will determine if the LEAD vehicle and/or TRAIL vehicle are required based on
- prevailing roadway conditions, traffic volume, and sight distance restrictions. The use of amber high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights on vehicles are required. Blue high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating, or strobe lights when mounted on the driver's side of the vehicle may be operated simultaneously with the omber begoons or strobe lights.
- The use of truck mounted attenuators (TMA) on the SHADOW VEHICLE, ADVANCE WARNING and TRAIL VEHICLE are required.
- Reflective sheeting on the rear of the TMA shall meet or exceed the reflectivity and color requirements of DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATION
- Flashing arrow boards shall be Type B or Type C as per the Barricade and Construction (BC) standards. The board shall be controlled from inside the

- Each vehicle shall have two-way radio communication capability.

  When work convoys must change lanes, the TRAIL VEHICLE should change lanes first to shadow the other convoy vehicles.

  Vehicle spacing between the TRAIL VEHICLE and the SHADOW VEHICLE will vary depending on sight distance restrictions. Motorists approaching the convoy should be able to see the TRAIL VEHICLE in time to slow down and/or change lanes as they approach the TRAIL VEHICLE. Vehicle spacing between the WORK
- VEHICLE and SHADOW VEHICLE and vehicle spacing between WORK VEHICLE and LEAD VEHICLE may vary according to terrain, work activity and other factors. X VEHICLE CONVOY (CW21-10c1) or WORK CONVOY (CW21-10c1) signs shall be used on TRAIL VEHICLES and SHADOW VEHICLES as shown. As an option 48" x 48" diamond shaped WORK CONVOY (CW21-10T) or X VEHICLE CONVOY (CW21-10DT) signs may be used where adequate mounting space exists. When used, the X VEHICLE CONVOY sign shall have the number of the convoy vehicles displayed on the sign in the number designation "X" location. The X VEHICLE CONVOY sign shall not be used on the SHADOW VEHICLE if a TRAIL VEHICLE is used.
- 10. For divided highways with two or three lanes in one direction, the appropriate LEFT LANE CLOSED (CW20-5bTL), RIGHT LANE CLOSED (CW20-5bTR), or CENTER LANE CLOSED (CW20-5dT) sign should be used on the Advance Warning Vehicle. As an option, a portable changeable message sign (PCMS) or truck mounted changeable message sign (TMCMS) with a minimum character height of 12", and displaying the same legend may be substituted for these signs. An appropriate directional arrow display, simulating the size and legibility of the flashing arrow board may be used in the second phase of the PCMS/TMCMS message. When this is done, the arrow board will not be required on the Advance Warning Vehicle.
- 11.A double arrow shall not be displayed on the arrow board on the Advance Warning
- 12. For divided highways with three or four lanes in each direction, use TCP(3-2). 13. Standard diamond shape versions of the CW20-5 series signs may be used as an
- option if the rectangular signs shown are not available.
- 14. The Advance Warning Vehicle may straddle the edgeline when Shoulder width makes it necessary.
- 15.On two-lane two-way roadways, the work and protection vehicles should pull over periodically to allow motor vehicle traffic to pass. If motorists are not allowed to pass the work convoy, a DO NOT PASS (R4-1) sign should be placed on the back of the rearmost protection vehicle.



Traffic Operations Division Standard

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN MOBILE OPERATIONS RAISED PAVEMENT MARKER INSTALLATION/ REMOVAL TCP(3-3)-14

|                        | •         | •    |                   | • |       |           |
|------------------------|-----------|------|-------------------|---|-------|-----------|
| FILE: tcp3-3.dgn       | DN: TxDOT |      | DOT CK: TXDOT DW: |   | T×DOT | ck: TxDOT |
| © TxDOT September 1987 | CONT      | SECT | JOB               |   | н     | GHWAY     |
| REVISIONS<br>2-94 4-98 | 0281      | 01   | \$J\$             |   | SH    | i 78      |
| 8-95 7-13              | DIST      |      | COUNTY            |   |       | SHEET NO. |
| 1-97 7-14              | DAL       |      | COLLI             | N |       | 35        |

CW20-1D 48" X 48"

> ROAD WORK AHEAD

ROAL

WORK

AHEAD

CW20-1D

CW20-1D 48" X 48

 $\langle$ 

<>>

30'

Min.

Shadow Vehicle \_\_\_ With Attenuator and Arrow Board (See note 2 and 5)

-Shadow Vehicle With Attenuator

and Arrow Board

30'

Work Space

Min.

F

₹

➪

♦

TYPICAL TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR

OUTSIDE LANE MARKINGS

➾

✧

➾

(See note 2 and 5)

Work Space

TYPICAL TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR

CONTINUOUS LEFT TURN LANE SYMBOL MARKINGS

ROAD

WORK

AHEAD

Shadow Vehicle With Attenuator and Arrow Board

₹>

WORK

CW20-1D

" X "

CW20-1D 48" X 4

ROAD

WORK AHEAD (See note 2 and 5)-

TYPICAL TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR

OUTSIDE DUAL LEFT TURN LANE SYMBOL MARKINGS

-Shadow Vehicle With Attenuator

301

Min.

TYPICAL TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR

INSIDE LANE MARKINGS

Work Space

CENTER LANE MARKINGS

**I** 

and Arrow Board

(See note 2 and 5)

 $\Diamond$ 

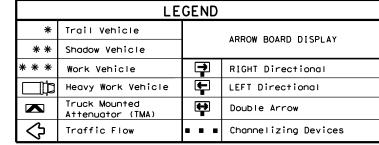
£

30,

Min.

Work Space

 $\langle \rangle$ 



| Posted<br>Speed | Formula | **            |               |               | Suggested Maximum<br>Spacing of<br>Channelizing<br>Devices |                 | Minimum<br>Sign<br>Spacing<br>"X" | Suggested<br>Longitudinal<br>Buffer Space |
|-----------------|---------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--|-----------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| *               |         | 10'<br>Offset | 11'<br>Offset | 12'<br>Offset | On a<br>Taper  | On a<br>Tangent | Distance                          | "B"                                       |
| 30              |         | 1501          | 1651          | 1801          | 30'  | 60′             | 120'                              | 90′                                       |
| 35              | L = WS  | 2051          | 225′          | 245′          | 35′  | 70′             | 160′                              | 120′                                      |
| 40              | 60      | 265′          | 295′          | 3201          | 40'  | 80′             | 240′                              | 155′                                      |
| 45              |         | 450′          | 495′          | 540′          | 45′  | 90′             | 320′                              | 195′                                      |
| 50              |         | 5001          | 550′          | 6001          | 50′  | 100′            | 400′                              | 240′                                      |
| 55              | L=WS    | 550′          | 605′          | 660'          | 55′  | 110′            | 500′                              | 295′                                      |
| 60              | L-115   | 600′          | 660′          | 720′          | 60′  | 120′            | 600′                              | 350′                                      |
| 65              |         | 650′          | 715′          | 780′          | 65′  | 130′            | 700′                              | 410′                                      |
| 70              |         | 700′          | 770′          | 840′          | 701  | 140′            | 800'                              | 475′                                      |
| 75              |         | 750′          | 825′          | 900′          | 75′  | 150′            | 900′                              | 540′                                      |

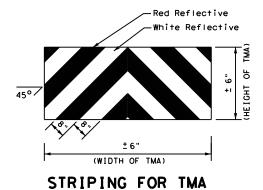
- \* Conventional Roads Only
- \*\* Taper lengths have been rounded off.

L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT) S=Posted Speed(MPH)

| TYPICAL USAGE |                   |  |                                 |                         |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------|-------------------|--|---------------------------------|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| MOBILE        | SHORT<br>DURATION |  | INTERMEDIATE<br>TERM STATIONARY | LONG TERM<br>STATIONARY |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1             |                   |  |                                 |                         |  |  |  |  |  |

# **GENERAL NOTES**

- 1. This traffic control plan is for use on conventional roads posted at 45 mph or less and is intended for mobile operations that move continuously or intermittently (stopping up to approximately 15 minutes) such as short-line striping and in-lane rumble strips. When activities are anticipated to take longer amounts of time or traffic conditions warrant, a short duration or short-term stationary traffic control plan should be used.
- 2. A Truck Mounted Attenuator shall be used on Shadow Vehicle. Striping on the back panel of all truck mounted attenuators shall be 8" red and white reflective sheeting placed in an inverted "V" design. Reflective sheeting shall meet or exceed the reflectivity and color requirements of departmental material specification DMS-8300, Type A.
- 3. All traffic control devices shall be in accordance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD), latest edition.
- 4. The use of yellow rotating beacons or strobe lights on vehicles are required. Blue high intensity rotating, flashing, oscillating or strobe lights when mounted on the drivers side of the vehicle may be operated simultaneously with the amber beacons or strobe lights.
- 5. Flashing arrow board shall be used on Shadow Vehicle. Flashing arrow board shall be Type B or Type C as per BC Standards. The arrow board operation shall be controlled from inside the truck.



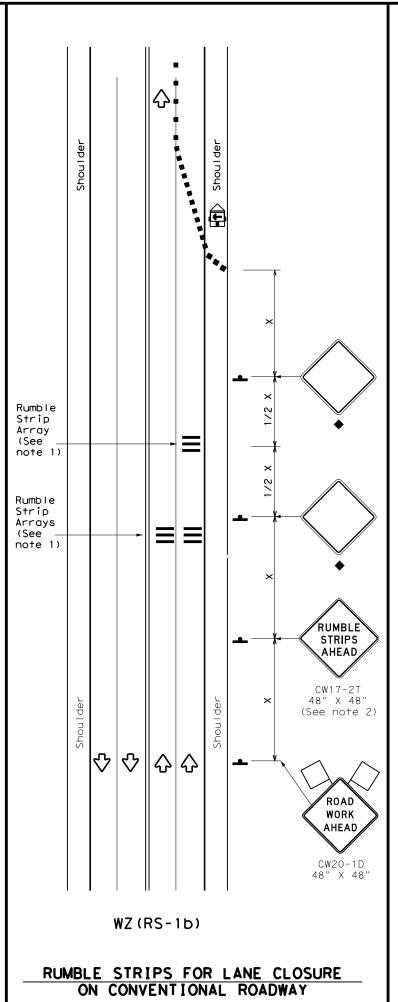


# TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN MOBILE OPERATIONS FOR ISOLATED WORK AREAS UNDIVIDED HIGHWAYS

TCP (3-4) -13

| .E:    | tcp3-4.dgn | DN: TxDOT |             | ck: TxDOT | DW: | TxDOT     | ck: TxDOT |  |
|--------|------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-----|-----------|-----------|--|
| )TxDOT | July, 2013 | CONT SECT |             | JOB       |     | н         | H]GHWAY   |  |
|        | REVISIONS  | 0281      | 281 01 037  |           | SH  | SH 78     |           |  |
|        |            | DIST      | DIST COUNTY |           |     | SHEET NO. |           |  |
|        |            | DAL       |             | COLLIN    |     |           | 36        |  |

TABLE 1 Warning sign and rumble strip # of Rumble sequence in Flagger Strip opposite direction (Length of Work Area) Arrays is some as below. < 4,500 1/8 Mile > 4,500 2 3,500 1/4 Mile > 3,500 2 < 2,600 1 1/2 Mile <u>></u> 2,600 2 < 1,600 1 1 Mile 2 <u>></u> 1,600 > 1 Mile N/A See note 8 Rumble Strip Array (See note 1) Rumble Strip Array (See note 1) The second Rumble Strip Array is required when the ADT thresholds in Table 1 indicate the need for 2 Arrays. RUMBLE  $\Diamond$ AHEAD, CW17-2T 48" X 48" (See note 2) ROAD WORK AHEAD CW20-1D 48" X 48" WZ (RS-1a) RUMBLE STRIPS ON ONE-LANE TWO-WAY APPLICATION



# GENERAL NOTES

- Each Rumble Strip Array should consist of three rumble strips spaced center to center at the spacing shown in Table 2, placed transverse across the lane at locations shown.
- 2. The CW17-2T "RUMBLE STRIPS AHEAD" sign should be located after the CW20-1D "ROAD WORK AHEAD sign and spaced as shown. If traffic is observed to be queuing, or is expected to queue beyond the Rumble Strips, the CW17-2T sign and the first Rumble Strip Array may be located upstream of the CW20-1D sign as necessary to provide needed worning.
- Temporary Rumble Strips will be considered subsidiary to Item 502, and shall be a product listed on the Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices.
- 4. Remove Temporary Rumble Strips before removing the advanced warning signs.
- Temporary Rumble Strips should not be used on horizontal curves, loose gravel, soft or bleeding asphalt, heavily rutted pavements or unpaved surfaces.
- Temporary Rumble Strips shall be installed and maintained as per manufacturer's recommendations.
- This standard sheet shall be used in conjunction with other appropriate TCP standard, TMUTCD typical application or project specific detail for the project.
- B. The one-lane two-way application may utilize a flagger, an Automated Flagger Assistance Device (AFAD) or a Portable Traffic Signal (PTS).
- Replace defective Temporary Rumble Strips as directed by the Engineer.
- 10. Temporary Rumble Strips may be used on freeways or expressways based on engineering judgment and written direction from the Engineer.

|            | LEGEND                                  |    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------|---|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|            | Type 3 Barricade                        |    | Channelizing Devices                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|            | Heavy Work Vehicle                      |    | Truck Mounted<br>Attenuator (TMA)          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>E</b>   | Trailer Mounted<br>Flashing Arrow Panel | M  | Portable Changeable<br>Message Sign (PCMS) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| -          | Sign                                    | Ŷ  | Traffic Flow                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\Diamond$ | Flag                                    | L) | Flagger                                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

| Speed | Formula         | D             | Minimur<br>esirab<br>er Len<br><del>X X</del> | le            | Spacir<br>Channe |                 | Minimum<br>Sign<br>Spacing<br>"x" | Suggested<br>Longitudinal<br>Buffer Space |
|-------|-----------------|---------------|---|---------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| *     |                 | 10'<br>Offset | 11'<br>Offset                                 | 12'<br>Offset | On a<br>Taper    | On a<br>Tangent | Distance                          | "B"                                       |
| 30    | WS <sup>2</sup> | 150′          | 1651  | 1801          | 30′              | 60′             | 1201                              | 90′                                       |
| 35    | L = WS          | 2051          | 2251  | 2451          | 35′              | 701             | 160′                              | 120′                                      |
| 40    | 80              | 2651          | 2951  | 3201          | 40'              | 80′             | 240'                              | 155′                                      |
| 45    |                 | 450′          | 495′  | 540'          | 45′              | 90′             | 320'                              | 195′                                      |
| 50    |                 | 500′          | 550′  | 6001          | 50°              | 100′            | 4001                              | 240′                                      |
| 55    | L=WS            | 550′          | 605′  | 660′          | 55′              | 110′            | 500′                              | 295′                                      |
| 60    | L - # 3         | 600'          | 660′  | 7201          | 60′              | 120′            | 600'                              | 350′                                      |
| 65    |                 | 6501          | 715′  | 7801          | 65′              | 130′            | 700′                              | 410'                                      |
| 70    |                 | 700′          | 770′  | 840'          | 70′              | 140′            | 8001                              | 475′                                      |
| 75    |                 | 750′          | 825′  | 9001          | 75'              | 150′            | 900′                              | 540′                                      |

- \* Conventional Roads Only
- \*\* Taper lengths have been rounded off.
   L=Length of Taper(FT) W=Width of Offset(FT)
   S=Posted Speed(MPH)

| TYPICAL USAGE |                   |                          |                                 |                         |  |  |
|---------------|-------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------|--|--|
| MOBILE        | SHORT<br>DURATION | SHORT TERM<br>STATIONARY | INTERMEDIATE<br>TERM STATIONARY | LONG TERM<br>STATIONARY |  |  |
|               | ✓                 | ✓                        |                                 |                         |  |  |

- Signs are for illustrative purposes only. Signs required may vary depending on the TCP, TMUTCD Typical Application, or project specific details for the project.
- For posted speeds in excess of 65 MPH, it is recommended that spacing is increased as speed limits increase. Increasing space between rumble strips will improve effectiveness.

| T.                               | TABLE 2   |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Speed                            | Approximate distance<br>between strips in<br>an array |  |  |  |  |
| ≤ 40 MPH                         | 10′   |  |  |  |  |
| > 40 MPH &<br><u>&lt;</u> 55 MPH | 15′   |  |  |  |  |
| = 60 MPH                         | 20′   |  |  |  |  |
| <u>&gt;</u> 65 MPH               | <b>*</b> 35′+   |  |  |  |  |

Texas Department of Transportation

TEMPORARY RUMBLE STRIPS

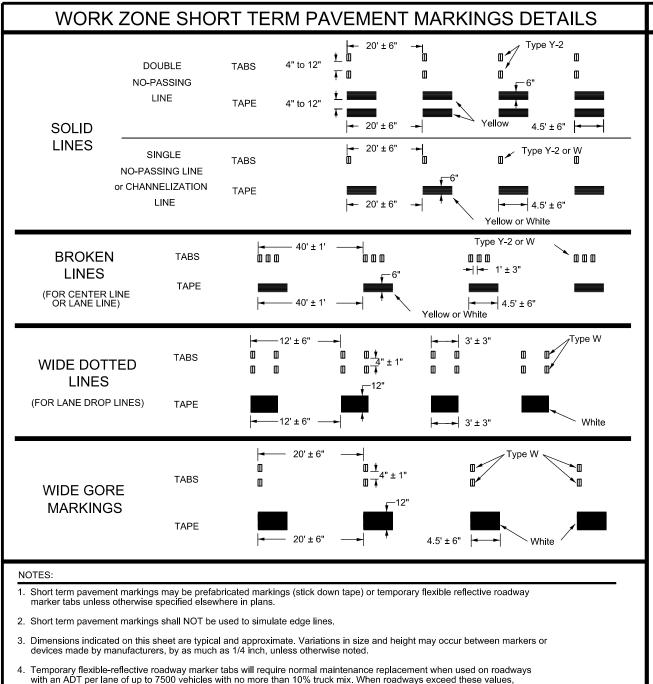
Traffic Safety Division Standard

WZ(RS)-22

| .E: wzrs22.dgn      | DN: Tx | DOT  | ck: TxDOT | DW: | TxDOT | ck: TxDOT |
|---------------------|--------|------|-----------|-----|-------|-----------|
| TxDOT November 2012 | CONT   | SECT | JOB       |     | н     | SHWAY     |
| REVISIONS           | 0281   | 01   | 037       |     | SH    | 78        |
| ?-14 1-22<br>I-16   | DIST   |      | COUNTY    |     |       | SHEET NO. |
| 1-16                | DAL    |      | COLLI     | N   |       | 37        |

11

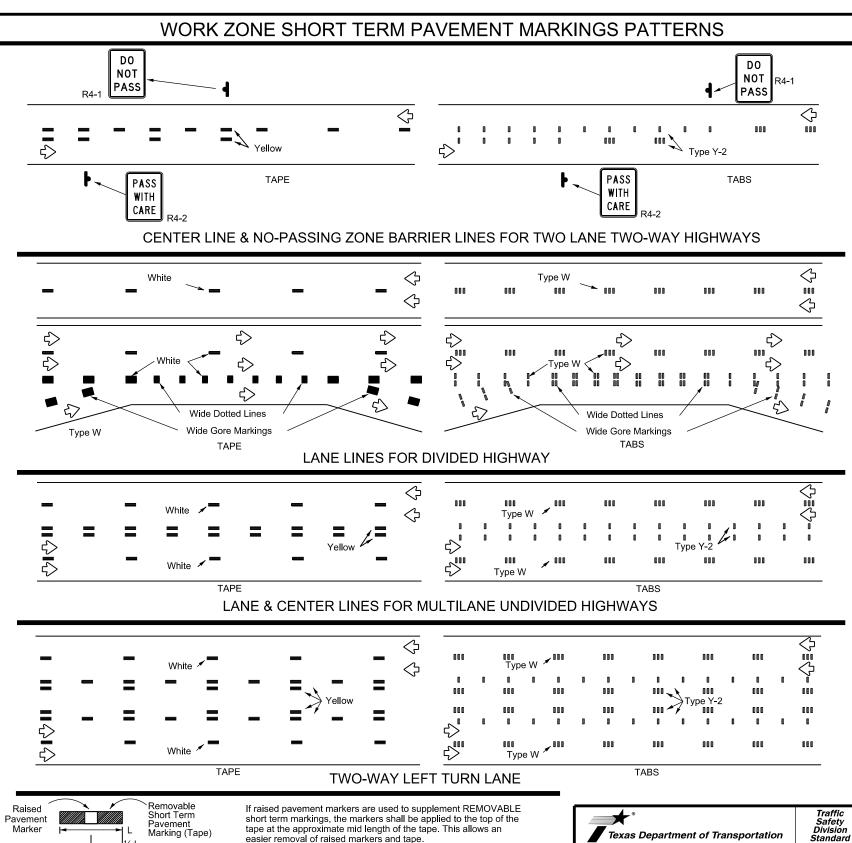




- additional maintenance replacement of devices should be planned.
- 5. No segment of roadway open to traffic shall remain without permanent pavement markings for a period greater than 14 calendar days. The Contractor will be responsible for maintaining short term pavement markings until permanent pavement markings are in place. When the Contractor is responsible for placement of permanent pavement markings, no segment of roadway shall remain without permanent pavement markings for a period greater than 14 calendar days unless weather conditions prohibit placement. Permanent pavement markings shall be placed as soon as weather permits.
- 6. For two lane, two-way roadways, DO NOT PASS signs shall be erected to mark the beginning of sections where passing is prohibited and PASS WITH CARE signs shall be erected to mark the beginning of sections where passing is permitted. Signs shall be in accordance with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (TMUTCD) and may be used to indicate the limits of no-passing zones for up to 14 calendar days. Permanent pavement markings should then be placed.
- 7. For low volume two lane, two-way roadways of 4000 ADT or less, no-passing lines may be omitted when approved by the Engineer. DO NOT PASS and PASS WITH CARE signs shall be erected (see note 6).
- 8. For exit gores where a lane is being dropped place wide gore markings or retroreflective channelizing devices to guide motorist through the exit. If channelizing devices are to be used it should be noted elsewhere in the plans. One piece cones are not allowed for this purpose.

# TEMPORARY FLEXIBLE, REFLECTIVE ROADWAY MARKER TABS (TABS)

- Temporary flexible-reflective roadway marker tabs detailed on this sheet will be designated Type Y-2 (two amber reflective surfaces with yellow body); Type Y (one amber reflective surface with yellow body); and Type W (one white or silver reflective surface with white body). Additional details may be found on BC(11).
- 2. Tabs shall meet requirements of Departmental Material Specification DMS-8242.
- 3. When dry, tabs shall be visible for a minimum distance of 200 feet during normal daylight hours and when illuminated by automobile low-beam head light at night, unless sight distance is restricted by roadway geometrics.
- 4. No two consecutive tabs nor four tabs per 1000 feet of line shall be missing or fail to meet the visual performance requirements of Note 3.



# PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

1. Temporary Removable Prefabricated Pavement Markings shall meet the requirements of DMS-8241.

Marking (Tape)

2. Non-removable Prefabricated Pavement Markings shall meet the requirements of either DMS-8240 "Permanent Prefabricated Pavement Markings" or DMS-8243 "Temporary Costruction-Grade Prefabricated Pavement Markings."

easier removal of raised markers and tape

# RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

1. All raised pavement markers used for work zone markings shall meet the requirements of Item 672, "RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS" and DMS-4200.

## DEPARTMENTAL MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS (DMS) & MATERIAL PRODUCER LISTS (MPL)

1. DMSs referenced above can be found along with embedded links to their respective MPLs at the following website:

http://www.txdot.gov/business/contractors\_consultants/material\_specifications/default.htm



PAVEMENT MARKINGS

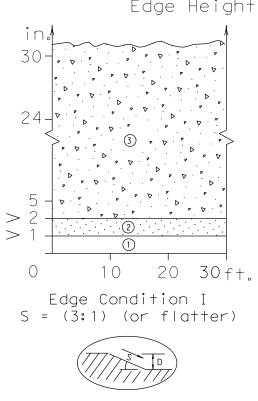
Texas Department of Transportation

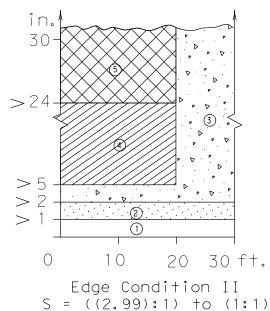
WZ(STPM)-23

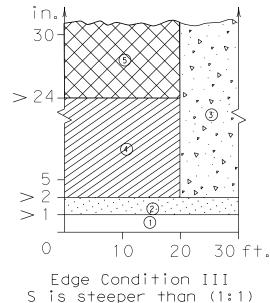
| FILE: wz               | stpm-23.dgn   | DN:  |      | CK:    | DW: |     | CK:       |
|------------------------|---------------|------|------|--------|-----|-----|-----------|
| © TxDOT                | February 2023 | CONT | SECT | JOB    |     | HIG | HWAY      |
|                        | REVISIONS     | 0281 | 01   | 037    |     | Sŀ  | H 78      |
| 4-92 7-13<br>1-97 2-23 |               | DIST |      | COUNTY |     |     | SHEET NO. |
| 3-03                   |               | DAL  |      | COLLI  | ١   |     | 38        |
| 111                    |               |      |      |        |     |     |           |

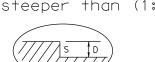
# DEFINITION OF TREATMENT ZONES FOR VARIOUS EDGE CONDITIONS

Edge Height (D) in Inches versus Lateral Clearance (Y) in Feet

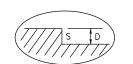


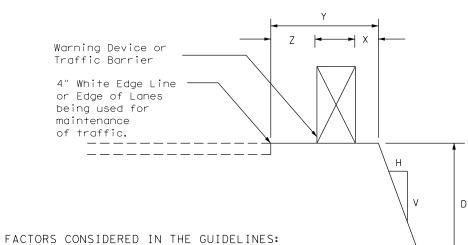












- 1. The "Edge Condition" is the slope (S) of the drop-off (H:V). The "Edge Height is the depth of the drop-off "D".
- 2. Distance "X" is to be the maximum practical under job conditions. Two feet minimum for high speed conditions. Distance "Y" is the lateral clearance from edge of travel lane to edge of dropoff. Distance "Z" does not have a minimum.
- 3. In addition to the factors considered in the guidelines, each construction zone drop-off situation should be analyzed individually, taking into account other variables, such as: traffic mix, posted speed in the construction zone, horizontal curvature, and the practicality of the treatment options.
- 4. The conditions for indicating the use of positive or protective barriers are given by Zone-5 and Figure-1. Traffic barriers are primarily applicable for high speed conditions. Urban areas with speeds of 30 mph or less may have a lesser need for signing, delineation, and barriers. Right-angled edges, however, with "D" greater than 2 inches and located within a lateral offset of 6 feet, may indicate a higher level of treatment.
- 5. If the distance "Y" must be less than 3 feet, the use of a positive barrier may not be feasible. In such a case, consider either: 1) narrowing the lanes to a desired 11 to 12 feet or 10 foot minimum (see CW20-8 sign), or 2) provide an edge slope such as Edge Condition I.

# Treatment Types Guidelines:

- No treatment
- CW 8-11 "Uneven Lanes" signs.
  - CW 8-9a Shoulder Drop-Off" or CW 8-11 signs plus vertical panels.
- CW8-9a or CW 8-11, signs plus drums. Where restricted space precludes the use of drums, use vertical panels. An edge slope to that of the profered Edge Condition I.
- Check indications (Figure-1) for possitive barrier. Where positive barrier is not indicated, the treatment shown above for Zone-4 may be used after consideration of other applicable factors.

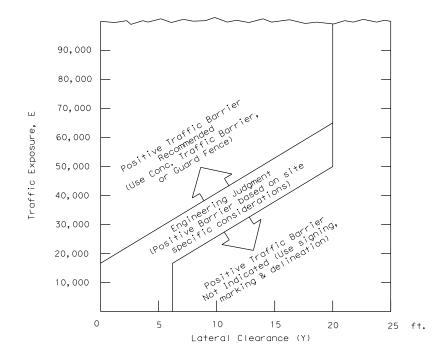
# Edge Condition Notes:

(1)

3

- 1. Edge Condition I: Most vehicles are able to traverse an edge condition with a slope rate of (3 to 1) or flatter. The slope must be constructed with a compacted material capable of supporting vehicles.
- 2. Edge Condition II: Most vehicles are able to traverse an edge condition with a slope between (2.99 to 1) and (1 to 1) so long as "D" does not exceed 5 inches. Under-carriage drag on most automobiles will occur when "D" exceeds 6 inches. As "D" exceeds 24 inches, the possibility for rollover is greater in most vehicles.
- 3. Edge Condition III: When slopes are greater than (1 to 1) and where "D" is greater than 2 inches, a more difficult control factor may exist for some vehicles, if not properly treated. For example, where "D" is greater than 2 inches and up to 24 inches different types of vehicles may experience different steering control at different edge heights. Automobiles might experience more steering control differential when "D" is greater than 2 inches and up to 5 inches. Trucks, particularily those with high loads, have more steering control differential when "D" is greater than 5 inches and up to 24 inches. When "D" exceeds 24 inches, the possibility of rollover is greater for most vehicles.
- 4. Milling or overlay operations that result in Edge Condition III should not be in place without appropriate warning treatments, and these conditions should not be left in place for extended periods of time.

# FIGURE-1: CONDITIONS INDICATING USE OF POSITIVE BARRIER FOR ZONE 5 ( XXX )



- 1.  $E = ADT \times T$ Where ADT is that portion of the average daily traffic volume traveling within 20 feet (generally two adjacent lanes) of the edge dropoff condition; and, T is the duration time in years of the dropoff condition.
- 2. Figure-1 provides a practical approach to the use of positive barriers for the protection of vehicles from pavement drop-offs. Other factors, such as the presence of heavy machinery, construction workers, or the mix and volume of traffic may make the use of positive barriers appropriate, even when the edge condition alone may not justify the use of a barrier.
- 3. An approved end treatment should be provided for any positive barrier end located within the clear zone.

These guidelines apply to temporary traffic control areas or work zones where continuous pavement edges or drop-offs exists parallel and adjacent to a lane used by traffic. The edge conditions may be present between shoulders and travel lanes, between adjacent or opposing travel lanes, or at intermediate points across the width of the paved surface. Due to the variability in construction operations, tolerances in the variables may be allowed by the engineer. These guidelines do not apply to short term operations. These guidelines do not constitute a rigid standard or policy; rather, they are guidance to be used in conjunction with engineering judgement. These guidelines may be updated on the Design Division's





Traffic Safety Division Standard

# TREATMENT FOR VARIOUS EDGE CONDITIONS

| LE: edgecon, dgn   | DN:  |      | CK:    | DW: |     | CK:       |
|--------------------|------|------|--------|-----|-----|-----------|
| TxDOT August 2000  | CONT | SECT | JOB    |     | ніс | HWAY      |
| REVISIONS<br>03-01 | 0281 | 01   | 037    |     | SH  | 78        |
| 08-01<br>9-21      | DIST |      | COUNTY |     |     | SHEET NO. |
| 5-61               | DAL  |      | Colli  | n   |     | 39        |

| ш      |
|--------|
| S      |
| $\neg$ |
| 76     |

HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT REPORT

Alignment name: SH78BS78F Alignment description: Report Created: Wednesday, May 3, 2023 Time: 9:18:37 AM

| 11110. 3.10.07 111  | STATION   | X  | Y  |
|---|---|--|--|
| POT<br>PI<br>Tangential Direction:<br>Tangential Length:  | 0+00.000<br>2+32.695<br>N30.820°E<br>232.695  | 2607408.382<br>2607527.601                               | 7088670.864<br>7088870.698                               |
| PI<br>PI<br>Tangential Direction:<br>Tangential Length:   | 2+32.695<br>6+92.719<br>N30.650°E<br>460.024  | 2607527.601<br>2607762.117                               | 7088870.698<br>7089266.456                               |
| PI<br>PC<br>Tangential Direction:<br>Tangential Length:   | 6+92.719<br>8+12.816<br>N30.369 E<br>120.096  | 2607762.117<br>2607822.833                               | 7089266.456<br>7089370.074                               |
| PC PI CC PI Radius. Delta: Delta: Delta: Length: Tangent: Chord: Chord: External: External: Radial Direction: Radial Direction: Radial Direction: Radial Direction: Radial Direction: Tangent Ahead Direction: Tangent Ahead Direction: | 8+12.816<br>13+07.316<br>17+99.313<br>5661.270 Left<br>9.884.10120<br>98.44.501<br>985.2501<br>985.2501<br>985.250<br>21.556<br>N30.449.E<br>S59.5550.E<br>S59.5550.E<br>S69.5410.E | 2607822.833<br>2608073.388<br>2602942.070<br>2608246.236 | 7089370.074<br>7089796.399<br>7092238.547<br>7090259.707 |

HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT REPORT

Alignment name: SH78CR550 Alignment description: Report Created: Wednesday, May 3, 2023 Time: 9:23:31 AM

STATION POT PI Tangential Direction: Tangential Length: 2608618.583 2608620.192 7093248.674 7093386.501

PIML CL-4
POT
Tangential Direction:
Tangential Length: 2608639.121 7093386.501 7095007.903 HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT REPORT

Alignment name: SH78CR553 Alignment description: Report Created: Wednesday, May 3, 2023 Time: 9:24:06 AM

| ime: 9:24:06 AM  | STATION   | X  | Y  |
|--|---|--|--|
| POT<br>PC<br>Tangential Direction:<br>Tangential Length:   | 0+00.000<br>11+56.079<br>NO.468 E<br>1156.079   | 2608665.500<br>2608674.940                               | 7098016.391<br>7099172.431                               |
| PC PI CC PI CC PI CC PI CC PI CC PCC PCC   | 11+56.079<br>12+80.086<br>14+03.933<br>2818.511<br>5.038\Right<br>240.854<br>124.007<br>247.774<br>2.727<br>NO.855\E<br>S89.165\E<br>N3.354\E<br>N5.874\E                                     | 2608674.940<br>2608676.747<br>2611493.152<br>2608689.437 | 7099172.431<br>7099296.425<br>7099131.353<br>7099419.781 |
| PCC PI CC PT Radius: Delta: Delta: Degree of Curvature(Arc): Length: Tangent: Chord: External: Tangent Back Direction: Chord Direction: Radial Direction: Radial Direction: Tangent Ahead Direction: | 14+03.933<br>15+62.568<br>17+20.575<br>2055.352<br>8.827 Right<br>2.788 3<br>316.642<br>158.6325<br>316.329<br>6.095<br>6.113<br>N6.933 E<br>833.097 E<br>N11.316 E<br>S74.270 E<br>N15.730 E | 2608689.437<br>2608708.503<br>2610729.890<br>2608751.509 | 7099419.781<br>7099577.266<br>7099172.752<br>7099729.960 |

HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT REPORT

Alignment name: SH78CR554 Alignment description: Report Created: Wednesday, May 3, 2023 Time: 9:24:46 AM

STATION POT PI Tangential Direction: Tangential Length: 7100742.848 7100914.736 2609273.190 2609374.333 PI POT Tangential Direction: Tangential Length: 2609374.333 2610187.480 7100914.736 7102292.593





# SH 78

# HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT DATA

| CHEET | 1 | ΛE |
|-------|---|----|

|          |                    |          | SHEET       | I OF 2 |  |
|----------|--------------------|----------|-------------|--------|--|
| DESIGN   | FED.RD.<br>DIV.NO. | PROJE    | PROJECT NO. |        |  |
| GRAPHICS | 6                  | SEE TITU | SH78        |        |  |
| MM       | STATE              | DISTRICT | COUNTY      | SHEET  |  |
| CHECK    | TEXAS              | DALLAS   | COLLIN      | NO.    |  |
| CHECK    | CONTROL            | SECTION  | JOB         | 40     |  |
| JRV      | 0281               | 01       | 037         | 40     |  |

\$PLTDRV\$

\$PEN\$

HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT REPORT

Alignment name: SH78CR557 Alignment description: Report Created: Wednesday, May 3, 2023 Time: 9:25:33 AM

POTSH78CR554 PI Tangential Direction: Tangential Length:

PTML CL-10 POT Tangential Direction: Tangential Length:

PI PC Tangential Direction: Tangential Length: 3+21.455 6+42.428 N30.645□E 320.972 6+42.428 9+21.163 7102845.668 7103084.641 7095202.840 7103318.060 PT
Radius:
Delta:
Degree of Curvature(Arc):
Length:
Tangent:
Chord:
Middle Ordinate:
External:
Tangent Back Direction:
Radial Direction:
Chord Direction:
Radial Direction:
Radial Direction:
Tangent Ahead Direction: 2610810.134 2611181.531 7103318.060 7103889.472 PT POT Tangential Direction: Tangential Length: HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT REPORT Alignment name: SH78CR607 Alignment description: Report Created: Wednesday, May 3, 2023 Time: 9:25:59 AM STATION Y 0+00.000 8+35.103 Radius:
Delta:
Delta:
Delta:
Delta:
Delta:
Length:
Tangent:
Chord:
Middle Ordinate:
External:
Tangent Back Direction:
Radial Direction:
Chord Direction:
Radial Direction:
Tangent Ahead Direction:

STATION

3+21.455 N30.516□E 321.455

7102569.523 7102845.668

16+58.253 2614831.070 7108915.657 N52.302DE 554.857

2610350.708 2610514.315





SH 78

# HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT DATA

| SHEET | 2 | ΛE |
|-------|---|----|

|            |                      |          | SHEET   | 2 UF 2      |
|------------|----------------------|----------|---------|-------------|
| SIGN<br>MM | FED. RD.<br>DIV. NO. | PROJE    | CT NO.  | HIGHWAY NO. |
| APHICS     | 6                    | SEE TITL | E SHEET | SH78        |
| MM         | STATE                | DISTRICT | COUNTY  | SHEET       |
| HECK<br>MS | TEXAS                | DALLAS   | COLLIN  | NO.         |
| HECK       | CONTROL              | SECTION  | JOB     | 41          |
| JRV        | 0281                 | 01       | 037     | 7'          |



PROPOSED PAVEMENT

# **DRIVEWAY**

2" MILL AND OVERLAY

A PAV MRK 6" WHITE SLD

B PAV MRK 6" YELLOW SLD DBL

© PAV MARK 8" WHITE SLD





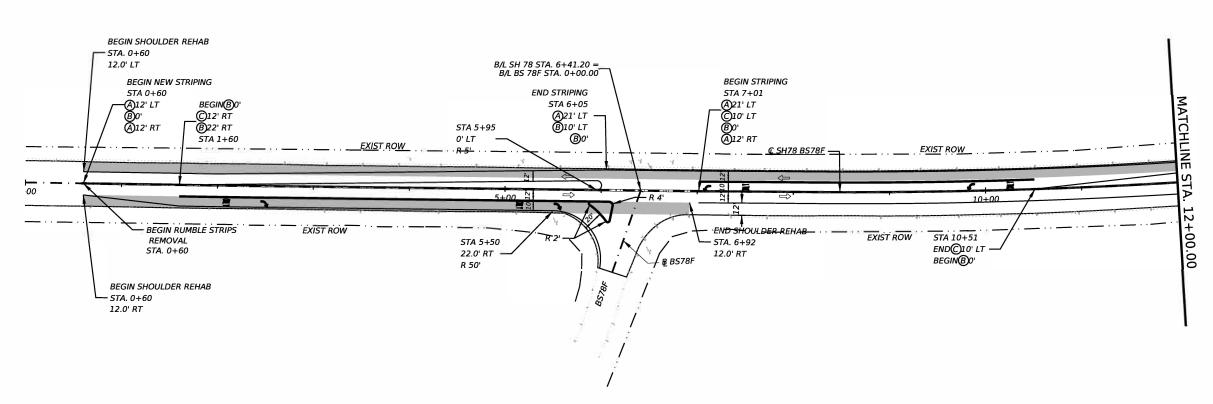


SH 78

**ROADWAY PLANS** (AT BS 78F)

| SF | IEE | T 1 | O |
|----|-----|-----|---|
|    | _   |     |   |

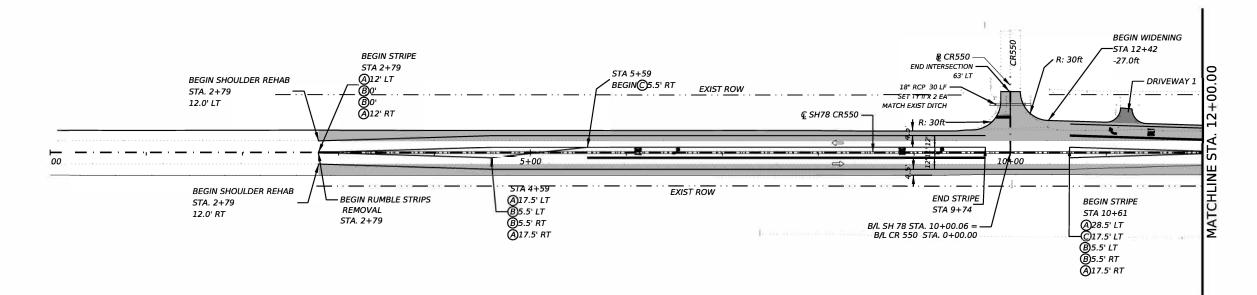
|          |                      |          | 31       | JEEL TOL O  |
|----------|----------------------|----------|----------|-------------|
| DESIGN   | FED. RD.<br>DIV. NO. | PROJE    | CT NO.   | HIGHWAY NO. |
| GRAPHICS | 6                    | SEE TITI | LE SHEET | SH78        |
| MM       | STATE                | DISTRICT | COUNTY   | SHEET       |
| CHECK    | TEXAS                | DALLAS   | COLLIN   | NO.         |
| CHECK    | CONTROL              | SECTION  | JOB      | 42          |
| JRV      | 0281                 | 01       | 037      | ] 7         |



pdf-bw.pltcfg

sH78 PEN TABLE. +b1







PROPOSED PAVEMENT

DRIVEWAY

2" MILL AND OVERLAY

- A PAV MRK 6" WHITE SLD
- B PAV MRK 6" YELLOW SLD DBL
- © PAV MARK 8" WHITE SLD





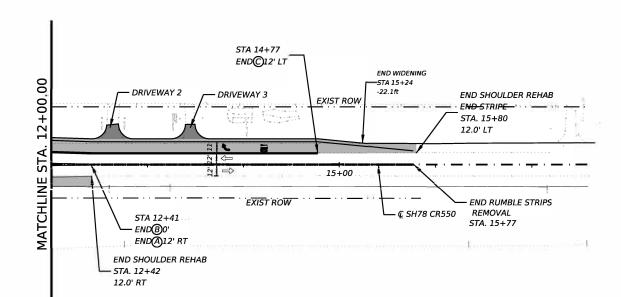


SH 78

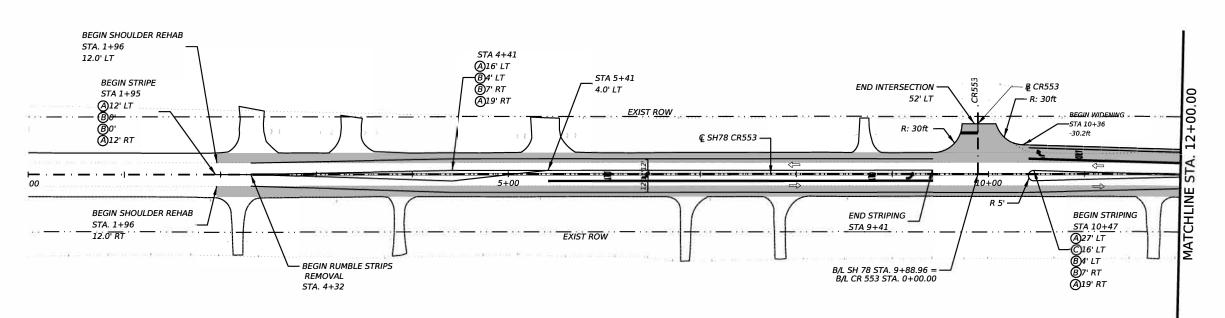
ROADWAY PLANS (AT CR550)

| SI | 4F | ΕT | 2 | o            |
|----|----|----|---|--------------|
| J  | "  | _, | _ | $\mathbf{c}$ |

|          |                      |          | эг       | IEEI Z OF 6 |
|----------|----------------------|----------|----------|-------------|
| DESIGN   | FED. RD.<br>DIV. NO. | PROJE    | CT NO.   | HIGHWAY NO. |
| GRAPHICS | 6                    | SEE TITI | LE SHEET | SH78        |
| MM       | STATE                | DISTRICT | COUNTY   | SHEET       |
| CHECK    | TEXAS                | DALLAS   | COLLIN   | NO.         |
| CHECK    | CONTROL              | SECTION  | JOB      | 43          |
| JRV      | 0281                 | 01       | 037      | 73          |









PROPOSED PAVEMENT

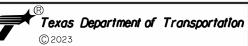
DRIVEWAY

2" MILL AND OVERLAY

- A PAV MRK 6" WHITE SLD
- B PAV MRK 6" YELLOW SLD DBL
- © PAV MARK 8" WHITE SLD



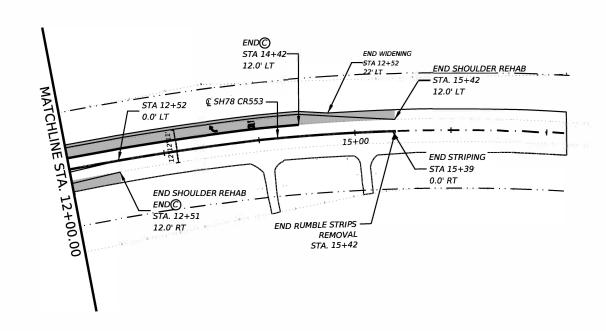




SH 78 ROADWAY PLANS (AT CR 553)

| SH | EE7 | 3 | OF | ( |
|----|-----|---|----|---|
| _  | _   |   |    |   |

|          |                      |          | 31       | IEEI 3 OF 0 |
|----------|----------------------|----------|----------|-------------|
| DESIGN   | FED. RD.<br>DIV. NO. | PROJE    | CT NO.   | HICHWAY NO. |
| GRAPHICS | 6                    | SEE TITL | LE SHEET | SH78        |
| MM       | STATE                | DISTRICT | COUNTY   | SHEET       |
| CHECK    | TEXAS                | DALLAS   | COLLIN   | NO.         |
| CHECK    | CONTROL              | SECTION  | JOB      | 44          |
| JRV      | 0281                 | 01       | 037      | 44          |



pdf-bw.pltcfg

sH78 PEN TABLE. tb1

BEGIN SHOULDER REHAB - STA. 1+89 12.0' LT BEGIN I

BEGIN SHOULDER REHAB STA. 1+89 12.0' RT

BEGIN STRIPE

STA 1+89

B0' B0' A12' RT

- BEGIN RUMBLE STRIPS

REMOVAL

STA. 1+89

STA 2+95

3.0' RT

STA 4+04

BEGIN WIDENING

8.0' LT

BEGIN©3' RT BEGIN©15' RT

5+00

- B/L SH 78 STA. 8+41.57 = B/L CR 554 STA. 0+00.00

..10+00......⇒

STA 9+34

25ft — (A)31-LT — (C)20-LT (C)20-LT (B)3-RT (A)15-RT

BEGIN STRIPE

BEGIND WIDENING
- STA 8+84
34.0' LT



DRIVEWAY

2" MILL AND OVERLAY

A PAV MRK 6" WHITE SLD

(B) PAV MRK 6" YELLOW SLD DBL

(C) PAV MARK 8" WHITE SLD



MATCHLINE



R: 30ft-END INTERSECTION -46' RT

END'INTERSECTION -

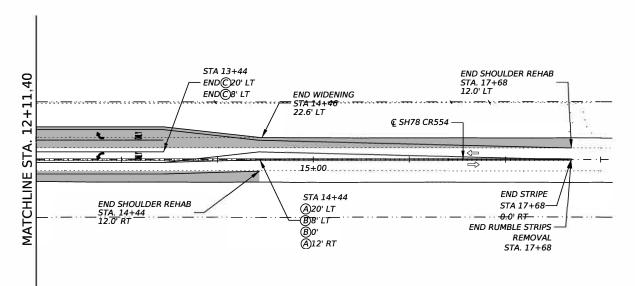
END WIDENING STA 8+59 29.0 RT

END STRIPE

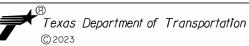
STA 8+41

8.0' LT

— € SH78 CR554







SH 78

ROADWAY PLANS (AT CR 554 & CR 556)

| SHEET 4 OF 6 |
|--------------|
|--------------|

|          |                      |          | 31       | TEET 4 OF 0 |
|----------|----------------------|----------|----------|-------------|
| DESIGN   | FED. RD.<br>DIV. NO. | PROJE    | CT NO.   | HIGHWAY NO. |
| GRAPHICS | - 6                  | SEE TITI | LE SHEET | SH78        |
| MM       | STATE                | DISTRICT | COUNTY   | SHEET       |
| CHECK    | TEXAS                | DALLAS   | COLLIN   | NO.         |
| CHECK    | CONTROL              | SECTION  | JOB      | 45          |
| JRV      | 0281                 | 01       | 037      | 45          |





PROPOSED PAVEMENT

**DRIVEWAY** 

2" MILL AND OVERLAY

A PAV MRK 6" WHITE SLD

B PAV MRK 6" YELLOW SLD DBL

© PAV MARK 8" WHITE SLD

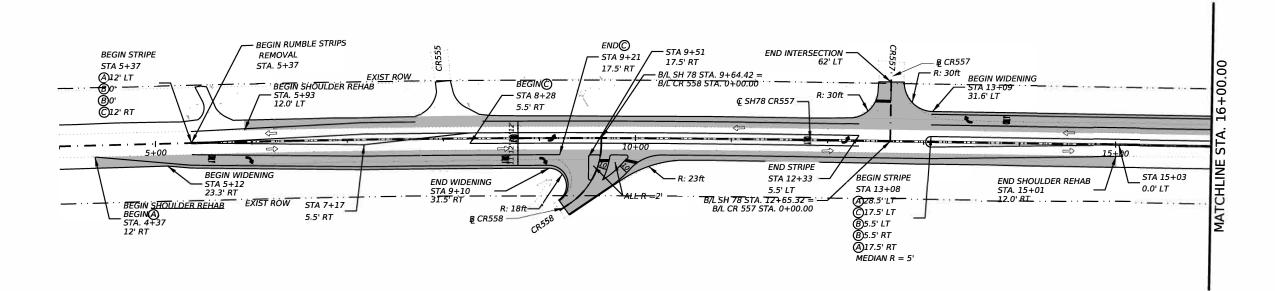






SH 78 ROADWAY PLANS (AT CR 557 & CR 558)

SHEET 5 OF 6 FED. RD. DIV. NO. DESIGN PROJECT NO. HIGHWAY NO. SEE TITLE SHEET SH78 RAPHICS MM STATE DISTRICT COUNTY SHEET CHECK TEXAS DALLAS COLLIN NO. CONTROL SECTION JOB CHECK JRV 0281 037



STA 17+82

€ SH78 CR557

END SHOULDER REHAB - STA. 18+80 12.0' LT

> END STRIPE - STA 18+81

- END RUMBLE STRIPS REMOVAL STA. 18+81

0.0' LT

END(C)

12.0' LT

MATCHLINE

14+00.00

\$PLTDRV\$

STA 14+96-

\$PEN\$

15+00 .

€ SH78 CR607

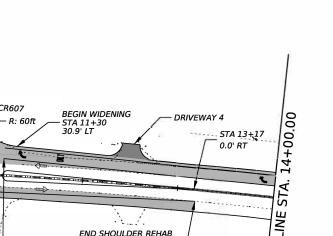
END WIDENING - STA 15+19 23.3' LT

END SHOULDER REHAB - STA. 15+96 12.3' LT

END STRIPE

- STA 15+95 0,0' RT

– END RUMBLE STRIPS REMOVAL STA. 15+95



SCALE: 1" = 100'

## LEGEND

PROPOSED PAVEMENT

**DRIVEWAY** 

2" MILL AND OVERLAY

(A) PAV MRK 6" WHITE SLD

(B) PAV MRK 6" YELLOW SLD DBL

(C) PAV MARK 8" WHITE SLD







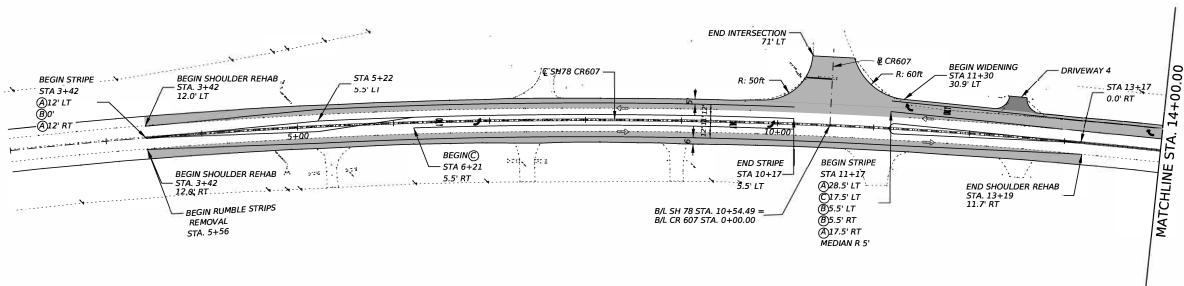
Texas Department of Transportation

SH 78

ROADWAY PLANS (AT CR 607)

| SH    | IEET 6 OF  |
|-------|------------|
| NO.   | HIGHWAY NO |
| CHEET | CU70       |

| DESIGN :    | FED. RD.<br>DIV. NO. | PROJE    | HIGHWAY NO. |       |
|-------------|----------------------|----------|-------------|-------|
| RAPHICS     | 6                    | SEE TITU | LE SHEET    | SH78  |
| MM          | STATE                | DISTRICT | COUNTY      | SHEET |
| CHECK<br>MS | TEXAS                | DALLAS   | COLLIN      | NO.   |
| CHECK       | CONTROL              | SECTION  | JOB         |       |
| JRV         | 0281                 | 01       | 037         | 47    |



.....20+00.

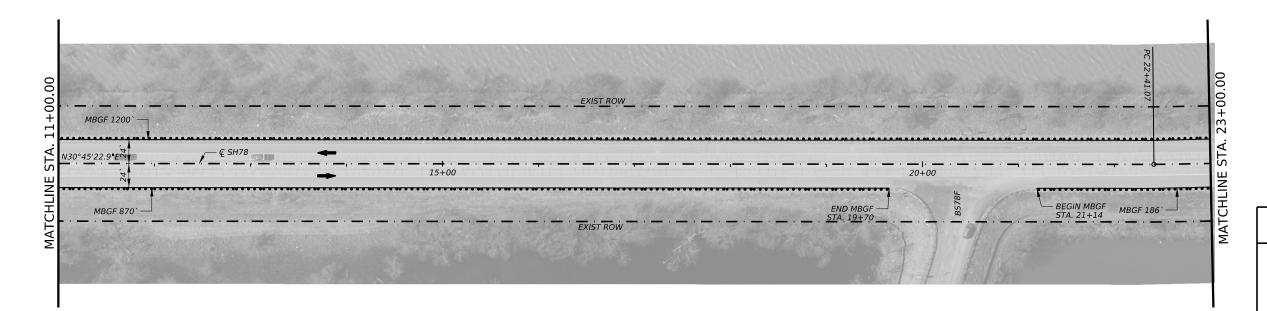
— € SH78 MATCHLINE



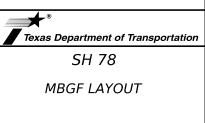
# NOTE:

- 1. OBJECT MARKER TO BE PLACED ACCORDING TO TXDOT STANDARDS.
  2. SEE STANDARDS FOR OBJECT MARKER PLACEMENT AND SPACING.

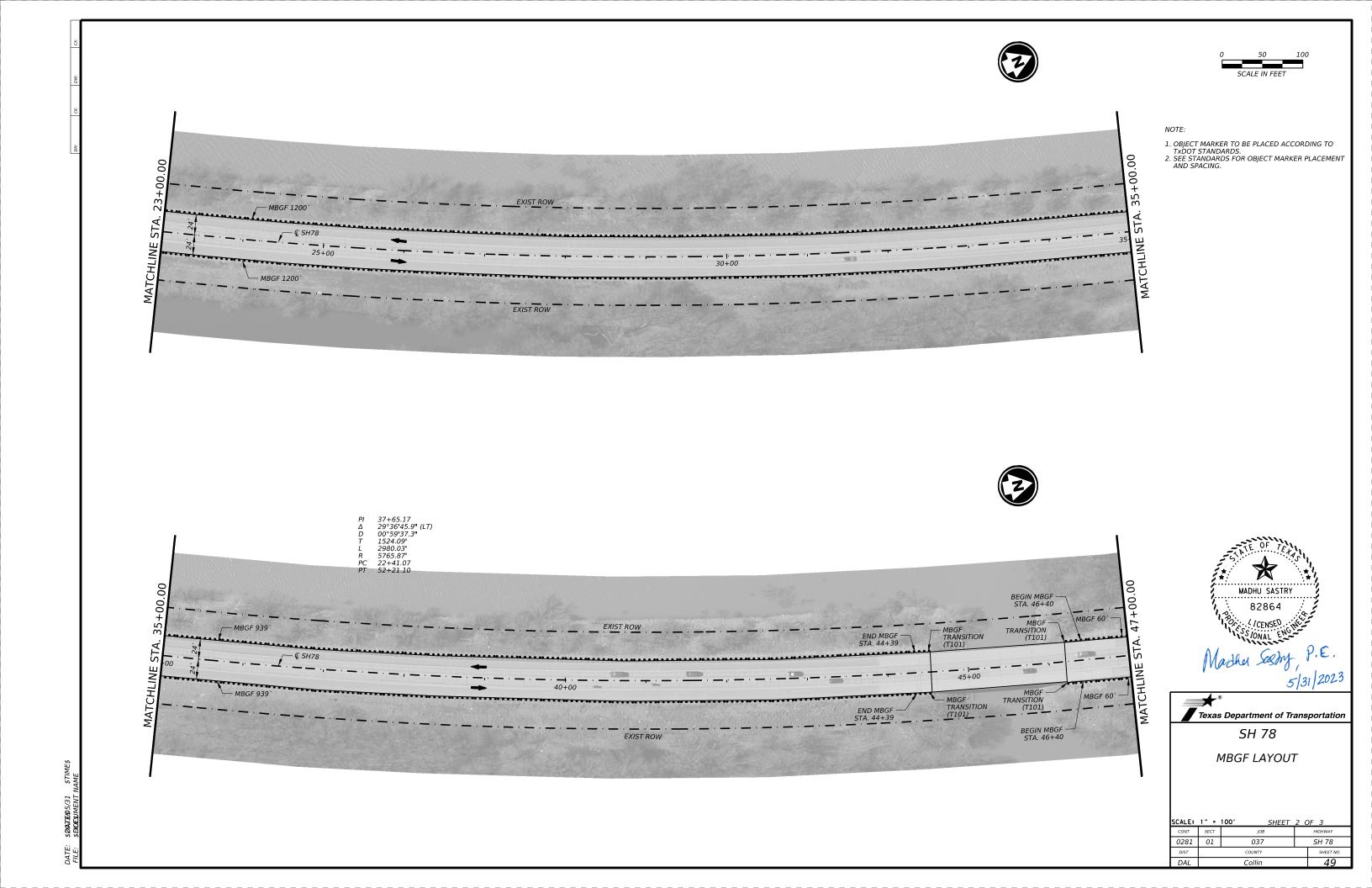








| ALE: | 1" - | 100' SHEET | 1 (   | OF 3      |
|------|------|------------|-------|-----------|
| CONT | SECT | JOB        |       | HIGHWAY   |
| 0281 | 01   | 037        | SH 78 |           |
| DIST |      | COUNTY     |       | SHEET NO. |
| DAL  |      | Collin     |       | 48        |



EXIST ROW END MBGF STA. 59+40 MBGF TRANSITION – (T101) BEGIN MBGF STA. 62+68 \_\_ € SH78 60+00 MBGF TRANSITION (T101) END MBGF STA. 59+40 END MBGF — STA. 70+18 EXIST ROW



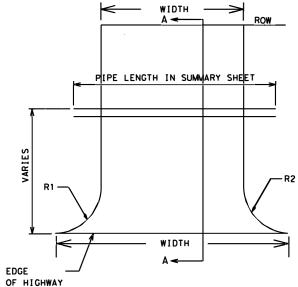
- OBJECT MARKER TO BE PLACED ACCORDING TO TXDOT STANDARDS.
   SEE STANDARDS FOR OBJECT MARKER PLACEMENT AND SPACING.



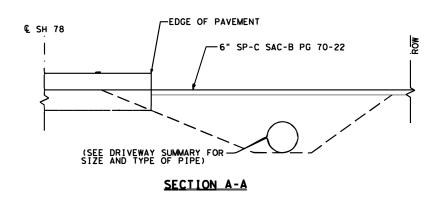
Texas Department of Transportation SH 78

MBGF LAYOUT

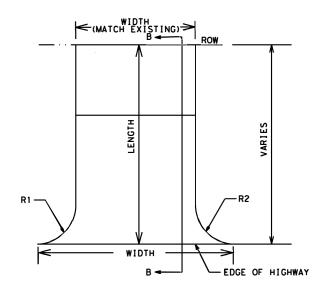
| SCALE:      | 1 "  | = 100′ | SHEET 3   | OF 3    |
|-------------|------|--------|-----------|---------|
| CONT        | SECT | јов    |           | HIGHWAY |
| 0281        | 01   | 037    |           | SH 78   |
| DIST COUNTY |      |        | SHEET NO. |         |
|             | 0.00 |        |           |         |



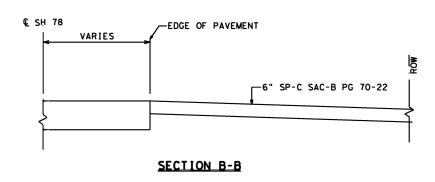
# PLAN VIEW



# ASPHALT DRIVEWAY OVERLAY DETAILS WITHOUT PIPE REPLACEMENT



# PLAN VIEW







Texas Department of Transportation

SH 78

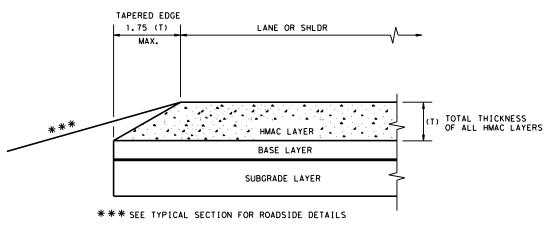
DRIVEWAY DETAIL

| SIGN<br>MM | FED. RD.<br>DIV. NO. | PROJE    | HIGHWAY NO. |       |
|------------|----------------------|----------|-------------|-------|
| PHICS      | 6                    | SEE TITI | SH78        |       |
| MM         | STATE                | DISTRICT | COUNTY      | SHEET |
| HECK<br>MS | TEXAS                | DALLAS   | COLLIN      | NO.   |
| HECK       | CONTROL              | SECTION  | JOB         | 51    |
| JRV        | 0281                 | 01       | 037         | 51    |

NOTES:

- DRIVEWAY LOCATIONS MAY BE SHIFTED AT TIME OF CONSTRUCTION AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER TO MATCH EXISTING CONDITIONS.
- 2) MATCH EXISTING DRIVEWAY WIDTH WITH A MINIMUM OF 11'.
- 3) MATCH EXISTING DRIVEWAY RADIUS WITH A MINIMUM OF 15'.
  4) SEE "DRIVEWAY SUMMARY" SHEET FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

# CONDITION - 1 THIN HMAC SURFACES OR HMAC OVERLAY WITH THICKNESS OF 2.5" OR LESS



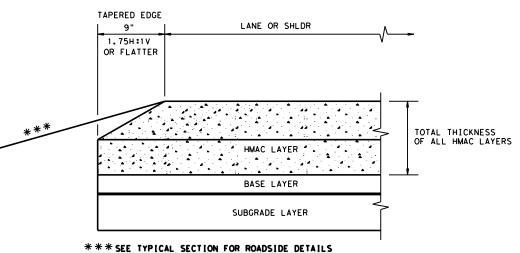
# CONDITION - 3

NEW OR RECONSTRUCTED PAVEMENT HMAC THICKNESS 2.5" TO 5"

# \*\*\* EXISTING ROADSIDE EMBANKMENT TO BE GRADED TO PRODUCE A SMOOTH LEVEL SURFACE FOR PLACEMENT OF TAPERED EDGE. THIS WORK IS SUBSIDIARY TO THE VARIOUS BID ITEMS. \*\*\* SEE TYPICAL SECTION FOR ROADSIDE DETAILS

CONDITION - 2

OVERLAY OF EXISTING PAVEMENT HMAC THICKNESS 2.5" TO 5"



# CONDITION - 4

NEW OR RECONSTRUCTED PAVEMENT HMAC THICKNESS 5" OR GREATER

 UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, A VERTICAL EDGE IS PERMISSIBLE FOR HMAC PLACED GREATER THAN 5" BELOW THE EDGE OF PAVEMENT AND FOR THICKNESS OF HMAC LESS THAN 2.5".

**GENERAL NOTES** 

- FOR FURTHER INFORMATION REGARDING THE ROADSIDE AND PAVEMENT DETAILS, SEE TYPICAL SECTIONS.
- PAYMENT FOR TAPERED EDGE WILL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE ITEMS IN THE CONTRACT.
- 4. THE SLOPE OF THE TAPERED EDGE SHALL BE 1.75H:1V OR
- 5. THE TAPERED EDGE SHALL BE PRODUCED BY USE OF A SCREED ATTACHMENT CAPABLE OF PRODUCING A SMOOTH COMPACTED SURFACE. ADDITIONAL COMPACTING EFFORT BEHIND THE SCREED IS NOT REQUIRED.



Design Division Standard

# TAPERED EDGE DETAILS HMAC PAVEMENT

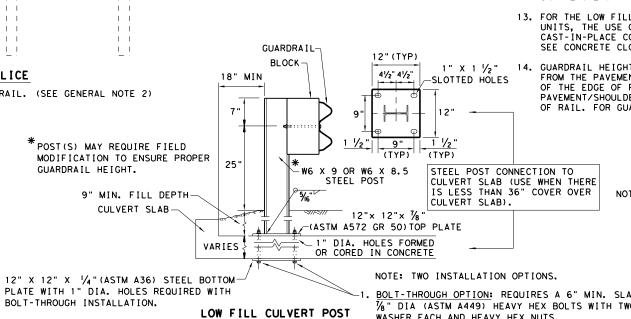
TE (HMAC) - 11

| FILE: tehmac11.dgn   | DN: Tx[ | TOC  | ck: RL | DW: | KB | CK:       |
|----------------------|---------|------|--------|-----|----|-----------|
| © TxDOT January 2011 | CONT    | SECT | JOB    |     | F  | HIGHWAY   |
| REVISIONS            | 0281    | 01   | 037    |     | S  | H 78      |
|                      | DIST    |      | COUNTY |     |    | SHEET NO. |
|                      | DAL     |      | COLLI  | N   |    | 52        |

(NOT TO SCALE)

# **GENERAL NOTES**

- 1. THE TYPE OF POST (ROUND WOOD POST, RECTANGULAR WOOD POST, OR STEEL POST) WILL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS. THE EXACT POSITION OF MBGF SHALL BE SHOWN IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. STEEL POSTS TO BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445. "GALVANIZING.
- RAIL ELEMENTS SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 540, "METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" EXCEPT AS MODIFIED IN THE PLANS. THE CONTRACTOR MAY FURNISH RAIL ELEMENTS OF 25'- 0", OR 12'- 6" (NOM.) LENGTHS. RAIL ELEMENTS MAY HAVE SLOTTED HOLES AT 3'-1 1/2" C-C OR 6'-3" C-C. A SPECIAL LENGTH OF RAIL MAY BE MANUFACTURED TO ACCOMMODATE THE DOWNSTREAM ANCHOR TERMINAL (DAT) AND THE TRANSITION SECTIONS OF GUARDRAIL.
- 3. BUTTON HEAD "POST BOLTS & NUTS" SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF (ASTM A307), AND SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE NUT AND 3/4" WASHER (FWC160) AND NOT MORE THAN 1" BEYOND IT. TRIM REMAINING BOLT LENGTH TO MEET REQUIRED LENGTH.
- 4. FITTINGS (BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING. FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
- 5. CROWN SHALL BE WIDENED TO ACCOMMODATE THE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE.
- 6. THE LATERAL APPROACH TO THE GUARD FENCE, SHALL HAVE A MAXIMUM SLOPE OF 1V:10H.
- 7. IF SHOWN ELSEWHERE IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER, THE GUARD FENCE MAY BE FLARED AT A RATE OF 25:1 OR FLATTER,
- 8. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS. GUARD FENCE PLACED IN THE VICINITY OF CURBS SHALL BE POSITIONED SO THAT THE FACE OF CURB IS LOCATED DIRECTLY BELOW OR BEHIND THE FACE OF THE RAIL. RAIL PLACED OVER CURBS SHALL BE INSTALLED SO THAT THE POST BOLT IS LOCATED APPROXIMATELY 25 INCHES ABOVE THE GUTTER PAN OR EDGE OF SHOULDER.
- 9. APPLICATIONS IN SOLID ROCK ARE ONLY ALLOWED WITH STEEL POSTS. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED WITHIN 0 TO 18" OF THE FINISHED GRADE, DRILL A 24" DIA. HOLE, 24" INTO THE ROCK. IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED BELOW 18", DRILL A 12" DIA. HOLE, 12" INTO THE ROCK OR TO THE STANDARD EMBEDMENT DEPTH, WHICHEVER MAYBE LESS. ANY EXCESS POST LENGTH, AFTER MEETING THESE DEPTHS, MAY BE FIELD CUT TO ENSURE PROPER GUARDRAIL MOUNTING HEIGHT. BACKFILL WITH COARSE AGGREGATE MATERIAL.
- 10. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE, OF ANY DEPTH.
- 11. SPECIAL FABRICATION WILL BE REQUIRED AT INSTALLATION LOCATIONS HAVING A CURVATURE OF LESS
- 12. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCK THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, "COMPOSITE MATERIAL POSTS AND BLOCKS FOR METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. THE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION, TXDOT MAINTAINS A MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR PRODUCERS OF MATERIALS CONFORMING TO DMS-7210 ONLY PRODUCERS ON THE MPL MAY FURNISH COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKS.
- 13. FOR THE LOW FILL CULVERT OPTION, POSTS LOCATED PARTIALLY OR WHOLLY BETWEEN PRECAST BOX CULVERT UNITS, THE USE OF A CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CLOSURE BETWEEN BOXES IS REQUIRED. THE LENGTH OF THE CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CLOSURE SHALL ACCOMMODATE THE PLACEMENT OF THE LOW FILL CULVERT OPTION. SEE CONCRETE CLOSURE DETAILS ON BRIDGE STANDARD SCP-MD.
- 14. GUARDRAIL HEIGHT MEASUREMENT: WHEN THE GUARDRAIL IS LOCATED ABOVE PAVEMENT, MEASURE THE HEIGHT S FROM THE PAVEMENT TO THE TOP OF THE W-BEAM RAIL. WHEN THE GUARDRAIL IS LOCATED UP TO 2 FT. OFF OF THE EDGE OF PAVEMENT OR FOR A PAVEMENT OVERLAY, USE A 10-FOOT STRAIGHTEDGE TO EXTEND THE PAVEMENT/SHOULDER SLOPE TO THE BACK OF RAIL, MEASURE FROM THE BOTTOM OF STRAIGHTEDGE TO THE TOP OF RAIL. FOR GUARDRAIL LOCATED DOWN A 10:1 SLOPE, MEASURE FROM THE NOMINAL TERRAIN.



DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC

NOTE: TRANSISTIONS TO BRIDGE RAILS OR TRAFFIC BARRIERS. SEE GF (31) TL3 TR STANDARD FOR HIGH-SPEED TL-3 TRANSITIONS. SEE GF (31) TL2 TR STANDARD FOR LOW-SPEED TL-2 TRANSITIONS.

BOLT-THROUGH OPTION: REQUIRES A 6" MIN. SLAB THICKNESS. 78" DIA (ASTM A449) HEAVY HEX BOLTS WITH TWO HARDENED WASHER EACH AND HEAVY HEX NUTS. NOTE: BOLT LENGTH = SLAB PLUS 2 1/4" MIN.

2. EPOXY ANCHOR OPTION: THIS OPTION MAY ONLY BE USED IF THE CULVERT SLAB IS 9" MIN. THICK. THREADED ANCHOR RODS MUST BE 1/8" DIA. ASTM A449 OR A193 GRADE B7 WITH HEAVY HEX NUT, AND ONE HARDENED WASHER EACH. EMBED ANCHOR RODS 6" WITH HILTI HIT RE 500 EPOXY ADHESIVE. OTHER TYPE III CLASS C EPOXY ADHESIVES MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-6100. "EPOXIES AND ADHESIVES". MAY BE USED IF IT CAN BE DEMONSTRATED THAT THEY MEET OR EXCEED THE STRENGTH OF HILTI HIT RE 500 WITH THE SAME EMBEDMENT DEPTH AND THREADED ROD DIA. FOLLOW THE MANUFACTURER'S REQUIREMENTS FOR INSTALLING EPOXIED THREADED RODS. EXTEND RODS 1/4" MIN. BEYOND NUT.

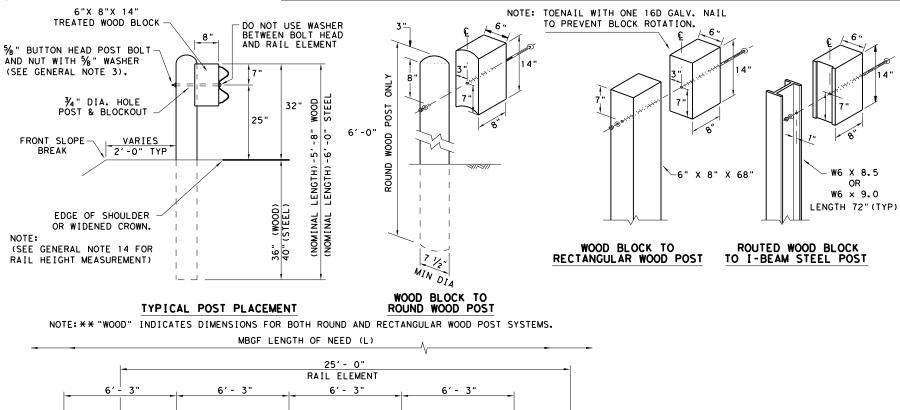
NOTE: CULVERTS OF 25 FT. OR LESS, SEE GF(31)LS STANDARD FOR "LONG SPAN" OPTION.

Texas Department of Transportation

METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE TL-3 MASH COMPLIANT

GF (31) - 19

ILE: gf3119.dgn DN:TxDOT CK:KM DW:VP CK:CGL/A TXDOT: NOVEMBER 2019 CONT SECT JOB HIGHWAY 0281 01 037 SH78 COLLIN



POST(S) MAY REQUIRE FIELD

CULVERT SLAB-

GUARDRAIL HEIGHT.

BOLT-THROUGH INSTALLATION.

DIRECTION OF TRAFFIC

%" X 1 1/4" BUTTON HEAD SPLICE

BOLTS WITH RECCESSED NUTS.

NO BOLT REQUIRED

FBB03 = 10" FBBO4 = 18'BUTTON HEAD BOLT NOTE: SEE GENERAL NOTE 3 FOR SPLICE & POST BOLT DETAILS.

SPLICE BOLT LENGTH

POST & BLOCK LENGTH

FBB01 = 1 1/4

FBB02 = 2"

(8) RAIL SPLICE

HOLES (TYP)

RAIL SPLICE DETAIL

NOTE: GF(31), MID-SPAN RAIL SPLICES ARE REQUIRED WITH 6'-3" POST SPACINGS.

Ф

FINISHED GRADE

**ELEVATION** 

MID-SPAN RAIL SPLICE

6<sup>1</sup>/8

61/8

12 1/2"

41/4" 41/4"

SPLICE

MID-SPAN

SHOWING A 25' - O" SECTION OF W-BEAM RAIL. (SEE GENERAL NOTE 2)

12 1/4"

36" WOOD POST

40" STEEL POST

3'-1 1/2'

(TYP)

41/4" 41/1" 2"

26' - 1/2" SLOTTED HOLES AT 6'-3" C-C

OR 3'-1 1/2" C-C

2 ½" X ¾"

SLOTTED HOLES (TYP)

ELEVATION 25' - O" (NOM.) W-BEAM SECTION

VARIES

SEE RAIL SPLICE DETAIL FOR REQUIRED HARDWARE.

NOTES: SEE GENERAL NOTE 2 FOR ALLOWABLE RAIL TYPES.

FOUR TYPES OF BUTTON-HEAD GUARD RAIL

BOLTS COME WITH A RECCESSED NUT.

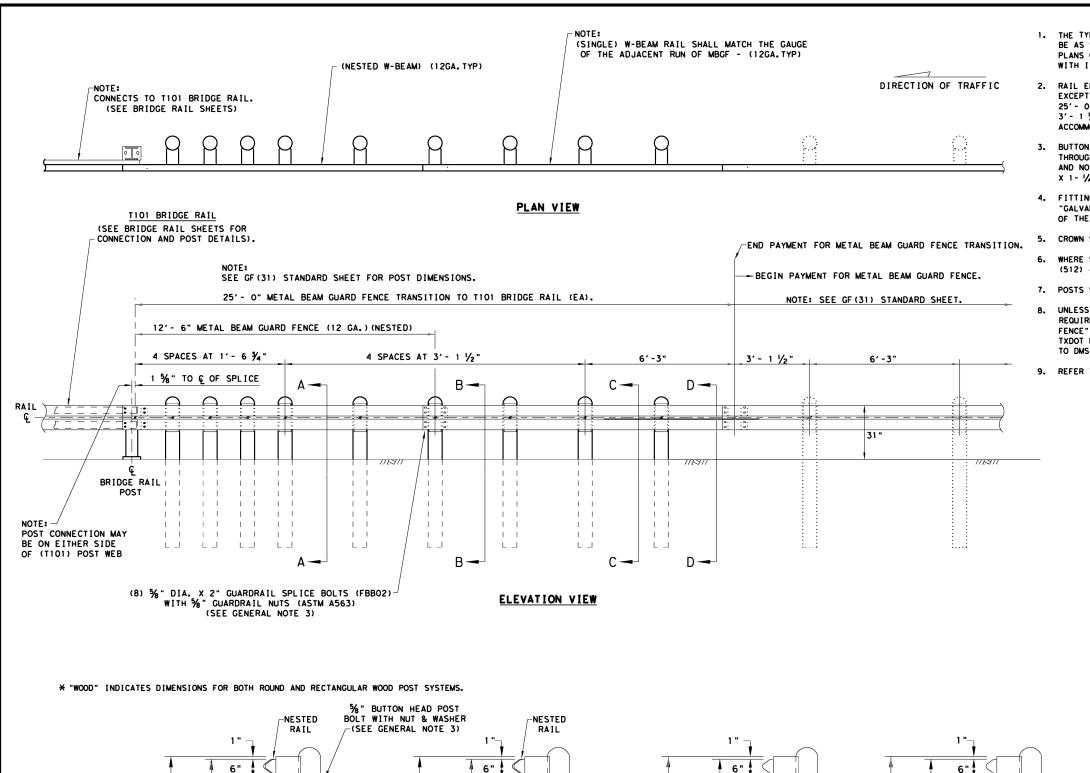
28'

POST)

(STEEL

22"

SECTION A-A



29

23"

SECTION B-B

### GENERAL NOTES

- 1. THE TYPE OF POST (ROUND WOOD POST, RECTANGULAR WOOD POST, OR STEEL POST) WILL BE AS SHOWN IN THE PLANS. THE EXACT POSITION OF MBGF SHALL BE SHOWN IN THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. STEEL POSTS TO BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING."
- 2. RAIL ELEMENT SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ITEM 540, "METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" EXCEPT AS MODIFIED IN THE PLANS. THE CONTRACTOR MAY FURNISH RAIL ELEMENTS OF 25'- 0", OR 12'- 6" (NOM.) LENGTHS. RAIL ELEMENTS MAY HAVE SLOTTED HOLES AT 3'- 1 1/2" C-C OR 6'-3" C-C. A SPECIAL LENGTH OF RAIL MAY BE MANUFACTURED TO ACCOMMODATE THE TRANSITION SECTIONS OF GUARDRAIL.
- BUTTON HEAD "POST" BOLTS (ASTM A307 GR.A) SHALL BE OF SUFFICIENT LENGTH TO EXTEND THROUGH THE FULL THICKNESS OF THE NUT (ASTM A563) AND 3/8" ROUND WASHER (ASTM F436) AND NOT MORE THAN 1" BEYOND IT. BUTTON HEAD "SPLICE" BOLTS (ASTM A307) ARE %" x 1- 1/4" WITH 1/8" NUTS (ASTM A563).
- 4. FITTINGS (BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING." FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM REQUIRING CONSTRUCTION OF THE TRANSITION.
- 5. CROWN SHALL BE WIDENED TO ACCOMMODATE THE METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE.
- WHERE SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED. CONTACT THE DESIGN DIVISION FOR ADDITIONAL GUIDANCE. (512) 416-2678
- 7. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.

30 1/2

24 1/2

22

SECTION D-D

30"

24

SECTION C-C

- 8. UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN IN THE PLANS, A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCK THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, "COMPOSITE MATERIAL POSTS AND BLOCKS FOR METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE" MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKS OF SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. THE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION. TXDOT MAINTAINS A MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR PRODUCERS OF MATERIALS CONFORMING TO DMS-7210. ONLY PRODUCERS ON THE MPL MAY FURNISH COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKS.
- 9. REFER TO STANDARD GF(31) AND APPLICABLE BRIDGE RAILING STANDARD FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.



# METAL BEAM GUARD FENCE **TRANSITION** (T101)

GF (31) T101-19

| FILE: gf31+10119      | DN: Tx | DOT  | ck: KM | DW: | VP | CK:C            | CGL/AG |
|-----------------------|--------|------|--------|-----|----|-----------------|--------|
| ©TXDOT: NOVEMBER 2019 | CONT   | SECT | JOB    |     |    | H I GH <b>V</b> | NAY    |
| REVISIONS             | 0281   | 01   | 037    |     |    | SH              | 78     |
|                       | DIST   |      | COUNTY | •   |    | SHE             | ET NO. |
|                       | 18     |      | DAL    |     |    |                 | 54     |

### GENERAL NOTES

- FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: LINDSAY TRANSPORTATION SOLUTIONS (LTS) - BARRIER SYSTEMS, INC. AT (707) 374-6800
- FOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR, & MAINTENANCE REFER TO THE; MAX-TENSION INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION MANUAL. P/N MANMAX REV D (ECN 3516).
- APPLY HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING, "OBJECT MARKER" ON THE FRONT FACE OF THE DEVICE PER MANUFACTURE'S RECOMMENDATIONS. OBJECT MARKER SHALL CONFORM TO THE STANDARDS REQUIRED IN TEXAS MUTCD.
- 4. FOR POST (LEAVE-OUT) INSTALLATION AND GUIDANCE SEE TXDOT'S LATEST ROADWAY MOW STRIP STANDARD.
- 5. ALL STEEL COMPONENTS ARE GALVANIZED PER ASTM A123 OR EQUIVALENT UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED.
- 6. SYSTEM SHOWN USING STEEL WIDE FLANGE POST WITH COMPOSITE BLOCKOUTS.
- COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKOUT THAT MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF DMS-7210, MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR BLOCKOUTS SIMILAR DIMENSIONS. SEE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR CERTIFIED PRODUCERS.
- 8. REFER TO INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR SPECIFIC PANEL LAPPING GUIDANCE.
- IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED SEE THE MANUFACTURER'S INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
- 10. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
- 11. A DRIVING CAP WITH A TIMBER OR PLASTIC INSERT SHALL BE USED WHEN DRIVING POST TO PREVENT DAMAGE TO THE GALVANIZING ON TOP OF THE POST
- 12. MAX-TENSION SYSTEM SHALL NEVER BE INSTALLED WITHIN A CURVED SECTION OF GUARDRAIL.
- 13. IF A DELINEATION MARKER IS REQUIRED, MARKER SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH TEXAS MUTCD.
- 14. THE SYSTEM IS SHOWN WITH 12'-6" MBGF PANELS, 25'-0" MBGF PANELS ARE ALSO ALLOWED.
- 15. A MINIMUM OF 12'-6" OF 12GA. MBGF IS REQUIRED IMMEDIATELY DOWNSTREAM OF THE MAX-TENSION SYSTEM.

| I TEM# | PART NUMBER    | DESCRIPTION                                | QTY |
|--------|----------------|--|-----|
| 1      | BSI-1610060-00 | SOIL ANCHOR - GALVANIZED                   | 1   |
| 2      | BSI-1610061-00 | GROUND STRUT - GALVANIZED                  | 1   |
| 3      | BSI-1610062-00 | MAX-TENSION IMPACT HEAD                    | 1   |
| 4      | BSI-1610063-00 | W6×9 I-BEAM POST 6FTGALVANIZED             | 1   |
| 5      | BSI-1610064-00 | TSS PANEL - TRAFFIC SIDE SLIDER            | 1   |
| 6      | BSI-1610065-00 | ISS PANEL - INNER SIDE SLIDER              | 1   |
| 7      | BSI-1610066-00 | TOOTH - GEOMET                             | 1   |
| 8      | BSI-1610067-00 | RSS PLATE - REAR SIDE SLIDER               | 1   |
| 9      | B061058        | CABLE FRICTION PLATE - HEAD UNIT           | 1   |
| 10     | BSI-1610069-00 | CABLE ASSEMBLY - MASH X-TENSION            | 2   |
| 11     | BSI-1012078-00 | X-LITE LINE POST-GALVANIZED                | 8   |
| 12     | B090534        | 8" W-BEAM COMPOSITE-BLOCKOUT XT110         | 8   |
| 13     | BSI-4004386    | 12'-6" W-BEAM GUARD FENCE PANELS 12GA.     | 4   |
| 14     | BSI-1102027-00 | X-LITE SQUARE WASHER                       | 1   |
| 15     | BSI-2001886    | %" x 7" THREAD BOLT HH (GR.5)GEOMET        | 1   |
| 16     | BSI-2001885    | ¾" X 3" ALL-THREAD BOLT HH (GR.5)GEOMET    | 4   |
| 17     | 4001115        | %" X 1 1/4" GUARD FENCE BOLTS (GR. 2) MGAL | 48  |
| 18     | 2001840        | %" X 10" GUARD FENCE BOLTS MGAL            | 8   |
| 19     | 2001636        | %" WASHER F436 STRUCTURAL MGAL             | 2   |
| 20     | 4001116        | %" RECESSED GUARD FENCE NUT (GR. 2)MGAL    | 59  |
| 21     | BSI-2001888    | %" X 2" ALL THREAD BOLT (GR. 5) GEOMET     | 1   |
| 22     | BSI-1701063-00 | DELINEATION MOUNTING (BRACKET)             | 1   |
| 23     | BSI-2001887    | 1/4" X 3/4" SCREW SD HH 410SS              | 7   |
| 24     | 4002051        | GUARDRAIL WASHER RECT AASHTO FWRO3         | 1   |
| 25     | SEE NOTE BELOW | HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING         | 1   |
| 26     | 4002337        | 8" W-BEAM TIMBER-BLOCKOUT, PDB01B          | 8   |
| 27     | BSI-4004431    | 25' W-BEAM GUARDRAIL PANEL, 8-SPACE, 12GA. | 2   |
| 28     | MANMAX Rev-(D) | MAX-TENSION INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS      | 1   |

Texas Department of Transportation

Design Division Standard

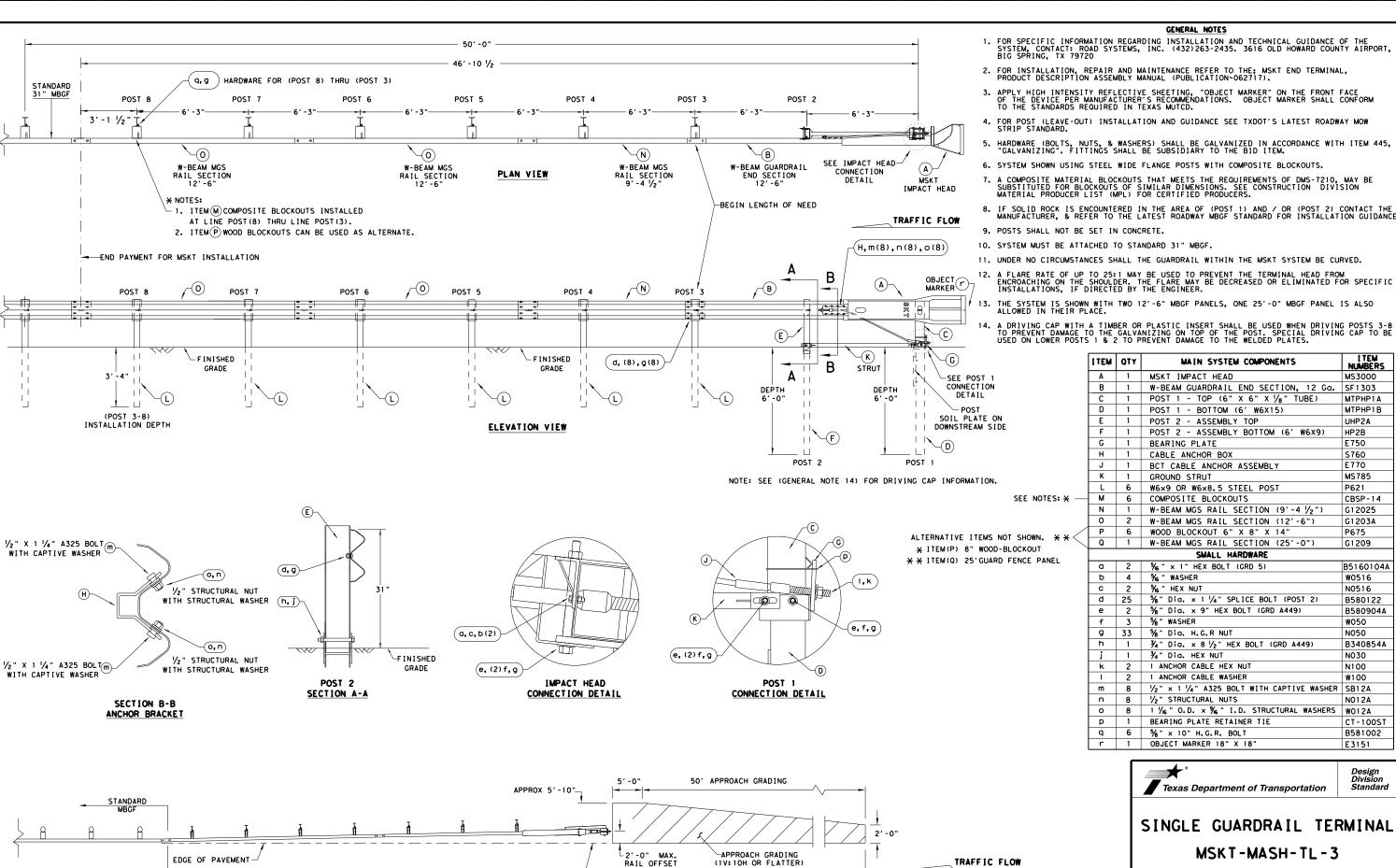
MAX-TENSION END TERMINAL

MASH - TL-3

SGT (11S) 31-18

| LE: sg+11s3118.dgn   | DN: Tx[ | ОТ   | ck: KM | DW: T×DOT CK: CL |   | ck: CL    |
|----------------------|---------|------|--------|------------------|---|-----------|
| TxDOT: FEBRUARY 2018 | CONT    | SECT | JOB    | H I GHWA         |   | HWAY      |
| REVISIONS            | 0281    | 01   | 037    |                  | S | н78       |
|                      | DIST    |      | COUNTY |                  | ( | SHEET NO. |
|                      | DAL     |      | COLLI  | N                |   | 56        |

NOTE: TXDOT GENERIC APPROACH GRADING LAYOUT USED FOR ALL TANGENT TYPE END TREATMENTS.



FLARE RATE)

NOTE: ADJUST WIDTH ACCORDINGLY WHEN OFFSET IS USED. (OFFSET "OPTION" SHOWN)

APPROACH GRADING AT GUARDRAIL END TREATMENTS

SINGLE GUARDRAIL TERMINAL MSKT-MASH-TL-3

I TEM NUMBERS

MS3000

MTPHP1A

MTPHP1B

UHP2A

HP2B

E750 S760

F770

MS785

CBSP-14

G12025

G1203A

P675

G1209

W0516

N0516

W050

N050 B340854

N030

N100

W100

N012A

CT-100S1

B581002

Design Division Standard

E3151

B580122

B580904A

B51601044

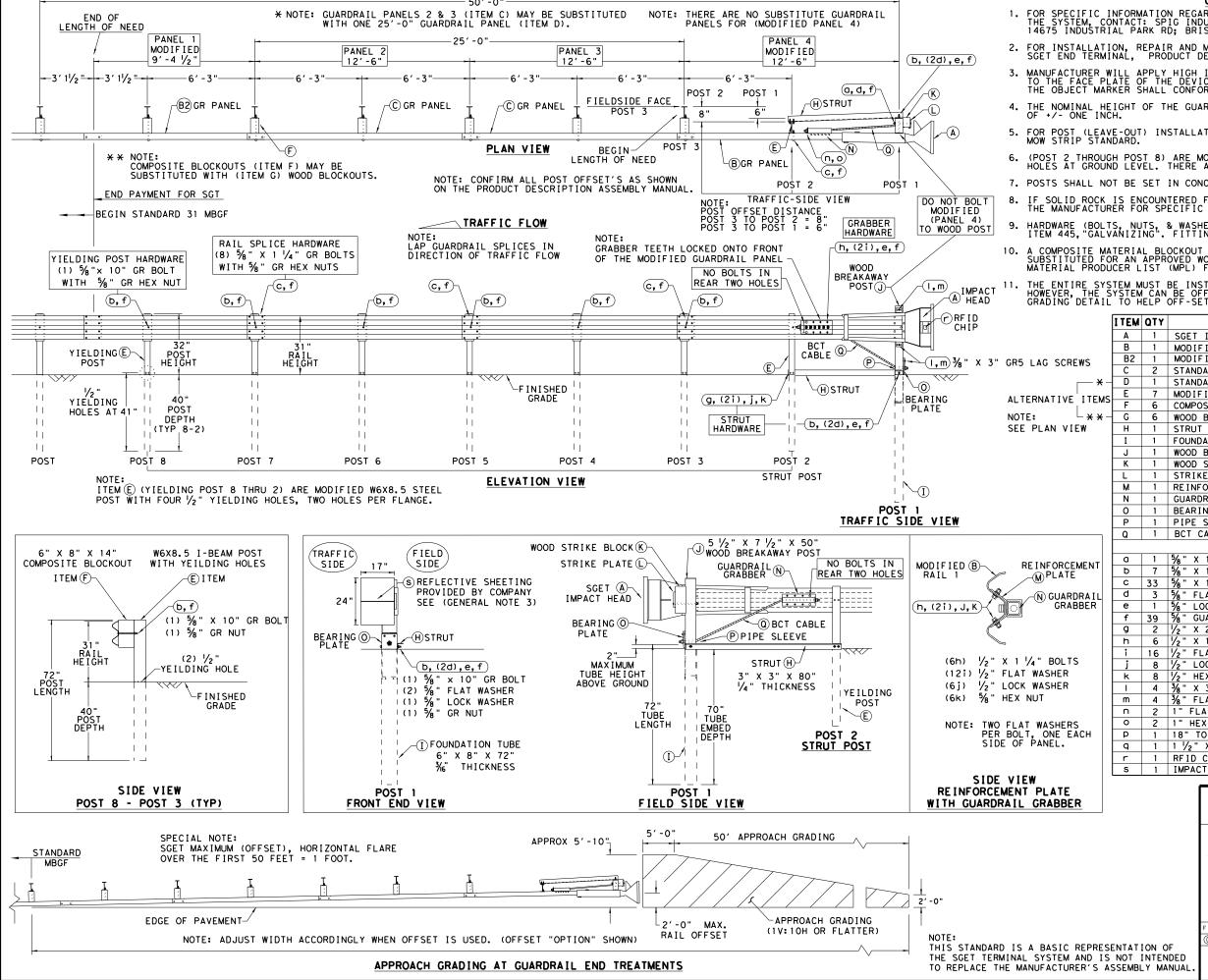
P621

SGT (12S) 31-18

ILE: sg+12s3118.dgr DN:TxDOT CK:KM DW:VP CK:CL TxDOT: APRIL 2018 CONT SECT JOB HIGHWAY REVISIONS 0281 01 037 SH 78 DIST SHEET NO DAL COLLIN 57

SEE PRODUCT ASSEMBLY MANUAL

FOR ADDITIONAL GUIDANCE.



GENERAL NOTES

- FOR SPECIFIC INFORMATION REGARDING INSTALLATION AND TECHNICAL GUIDANCE OF THE SYSTEM, CONTACT: SPIG INDUSTRY, INC. AT 1(267) 644-9510. 14675 INDUSTRIAL PARK RD; BRISTOL, VA 24202
- 2. FOR INSTALLATION, REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE REFER TO THE MANUFACTURER'S; SGET END TERMINAL, PRODUCT DESCRIPTION ASSEMBLY MANUAL.
- 3. MANUFACTURER WILL APPLY HIGH INTENSITY REFLECTIVE SHEETING, "OBJECT MARKER' TO THE FACE PLATE OF THE DEVICE PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS. THE OBJECT MARKER SHALL CONFORM TO THE STANDARDS REQUIRED IN TEXAS MUTCD.
- 4. THE NOMINAL HEIGHT OF THE GUARDRAIL BEAM IS 31 INCHES WITH A TOLERANCE OF +/- ONE INCH.
- 5. FOR POST (LEAVE-OUT) INSTALLATION AND GUIDANCE SEE TXDOT'S LATEST ROADWAY MOW STRIP STANDARD.
- 6. (POST 2 THROUGH POST 8) ARE MODIFIED STEEL-YIELDING POSTS WITH YIELDING HOLES AT GROUND LEVEL. THERE ARE NO SUBSTITUTE POSTS.
- 7. POSTS SHALL NOT BE SET IN CONCRETE.
- IF SOLID ROCK IS ENCOUNTERED FOR ANY OF THE POSTS IN THE SYSTEM, CONTACT THE MANUFACTURER FOR SPECIFIC INSTALLATION GUIDANCE.
- HARDWARE (BOLTS, NUTS, & WASHERS) SHALL BE GALVANIZED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITEM 445, "GALVANIZING". FITTINGS SHALL BE SUBSIDIARY TO THE BID ITEM.
- A COMPOSITE MATERIAL BLOCKOUT THAT MEETS DMS-7210 REQUIREMENTS MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR AN APPROVED WOOD BLOCKOUT. SEE CONSTRUCTION DIVISION MATERIAL PRODUCER LIST (MPL) FOR CERTIFIED PRODUCERS.
- THE ENTIRE SYSTEM MUST BE INSTALLED IN A STRAIGHT LINE WITHOUT ANY CURVE. HOWEVER, THE SYSTEM CAN BE OFFSET BY TWO FEET AS SHOWN ON THE APPROACH GRADING DETAIL TO HELP OFF-SET THE IMPACT HEAD FROM SHOULDER OF THE ROAD.





SPIG INDUSTRY, LLC SINGLE GUARDRAIL TERMINAL SGET - TL-3 - MASH SGT (15) 31-20

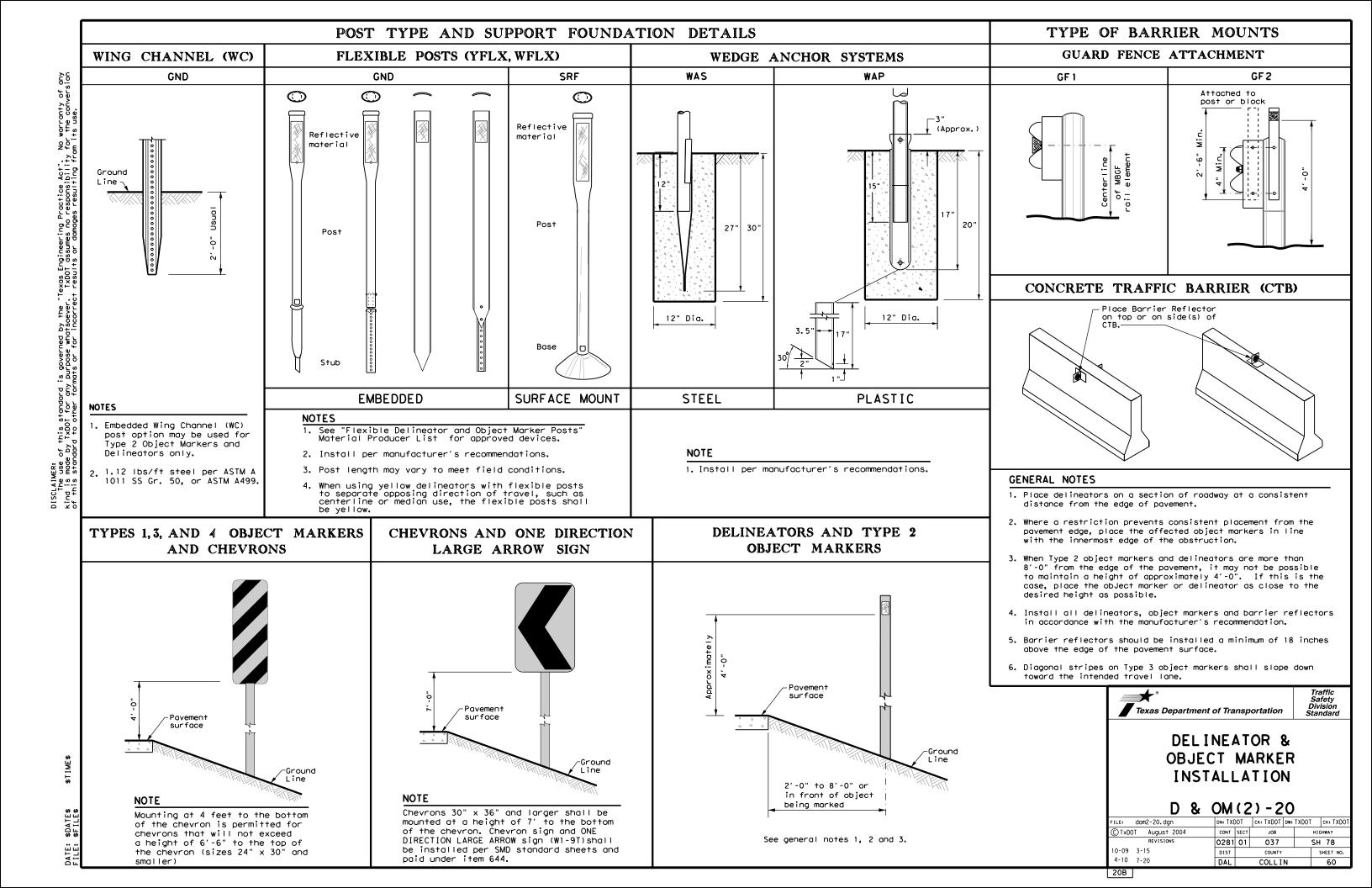
| • • • • • • •        | •      | _    |        |       |     |          |
|----------------------|--------|------|--------|-------|-----|----------|
| FILE: sg+153120. dgn | DN: Tx | ОТ   | CK: KM | Dw:VP |     | CK: VP   |
| CTxDOT: APRIL 2020   | CONT   | SECT | JOB    |       | ΗIG | HWAY     |
| REVISIONS            | 0281   | 01   | 037    |       | SE  | I 78     |
|                      | DIST   |      | COUNTY |       | s   | HEET NO. |
|                      | DAL    |      | COLL   | IN    |     | 58       |

COLLIN

20A

DN: TXDOT CK: TXDOT DW: TXDOT CK: TXDOT SH 78 SHEET NO. 59

4-10 7-20

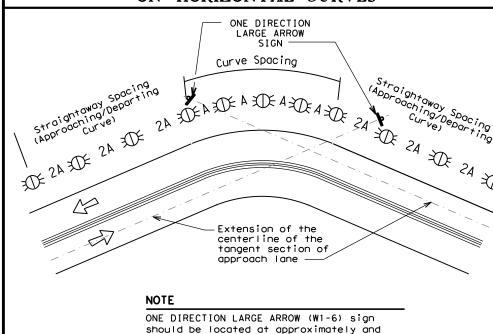


# MINIMUM WARNING DEVICES AT CURVES WITH ADVISORY SPEEDS

| Amount by which<br>Advisory Speed | Curve Advisory Speed   |   |  |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|---|--|--|
| is less than<br>Posted Speed      | Turn<br>(30 MPH or less)   | Curve<br>(35 MPH or more)   |  |  |
| 5 MPH & 10 MPH                    | • RPMs   | • RPMs  |  |  |
| 15 MPH & 20 MPH                   | <ul> <li>RPMs and One Direction<br/>Large Arrow sign</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>RPMs and Chevrons; or</li> <li>RPMs and One Direction Large<br/>Arrow sign where geometric<br/>conditions or roadside<br/>obstacles prevent the<br/>installation of chevrons.</li> </ul> |  |  |
| 25 MPH & more                     | <ul> <li>RPMs and Chevrons; or</li> <li>RPMs and One Direction         Large Arrow sign where             geometric conditions or             roadside obstacles prevent             the installation of     </li> </ul> | • RPMs and Chevrons   |  |  |

# SUGGESTED SPACING FOR DELINEATORS ON HORIZONTAL CURVES

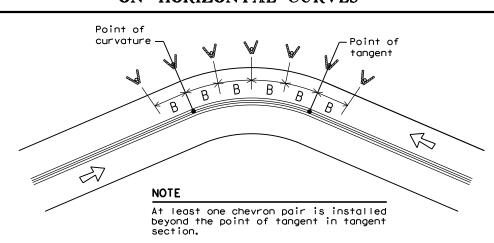
chevrons



# SUGGESTED SPACING FOR CHEVRONS ON HORIZONTAL CURVES

approach lane.

perpendicular to the extension of the centerline of the tangent section of



# DELINEATOR AND CHEVRON SPACING

WHEN DEGREE OF CURVE OR RADIUS IS KNOWN

|                       |                       |                        | FEET                          |                                   |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Degree<br>of<br>Curve | Radius<br>of<br>Curve | Spacing<br>in<br>Curve | Spacing<br>in<br>Straightaway | Chevron<br>Spacing<br>in<br>Curve |
|                       |                       | Α                      | 2A                            | В                                 |
| 1                     | 5730                  | 225                    | 450                           |                                   |
| 2                     | 2865                  | 160                    | 320                           |                                   |
| 3                     | 1910                  | 130                    | 260                           | 200                               |
| 4                     | 1433                  | 110                    | 220                           | 160                               |
| 5                     | 1146                  | 100                    | 200                           | 160                               |
| 6                     | 955                   | 90                     | 180                           | 160                               |
| 7                     | 819                   | 85                     | 170                           | 160                               |
| 8                     | 716                   | 75                     | 150                           | 160                               |
| 9                     | 637                   | 75                     | 150                           | 120                               |
| 10                    | 573                   | 70                     | 140                           | 120                               |
| 11                    | 521                   | 65                     | 130                           | 120                               |
| 12                    | 478                   | 60                     | 120                           | 120                               |
| 13                    | 441                   | 60                     | 120                           | 120                               |
| 14                    | 409                   | 55                     | 110                           | 80                                |
| 15                    | 382                   | 55                     | 110                           | 80                                |
| 16                    | 358                   | 55                     | 110                           | 80                                |
| 19                    | 302                   | 50                     | 100                           | 80                                |
| 23                    | 249                   | 40                     | 80                            | 80                                |
| 29                    | 198                   | 35                     | 70                            | 40                                |
| 38                    | 151                   | 30                     | 60                            | 40                                |
| 57                    | 101                   | 20                     | 40                            | 40                                |

Curve delineator approach and departure spacing should include 3 delineators spaced at 2A. This spacing should be used during design preparation or when the degree of curve is known.

# DELINEATOR AND CHEVRON SPACING

WHEN DEGREE OF CURVE OR RADIUS IS NOT KNOWN

| Advisory<br>Speed<br>(MPH) | Spacing<br>in<br>Curve | Spacing<br>in<br>Straightaway | Chevron<br>Spacing<br>in<br>Curve |
|----------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
|                            | Α                      | 2×A                           | В                                 |
| 65                         | 130                    | 260                           | 200                               |
| 60                         | 110                    | 220                           | 160                               |
| 55                         | 100                    | 200                           | 160                               |
| 50                         | 85                     | 170                           | 160                               |
| 45                         | 75                     | 150                           | 120                               |
| 40                         | 70                     | 140                           | 120                               |
| 35                         | 60                     | 120                           | 120                               |
| 30                         | 55                     | 110                           | 80                                |
| 25                         | 50                     | 100                           | 80                                |
| 20                         | 40                     | 80                            | 80                                |
| 15                         | 35                     | 70                            | 40                                |

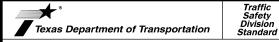
If the degree of curve is not known, delineator spacing may be determined based on the Advisory Speed of the curve. Use the delineator curve spacing for each Advisory Speed (MPH).

| DELINEATOR | AND | <b>OBJECT</b> | MARKER | APPLICATION | AND | SPACING |
|------------|-----|---------------|--------|-------------|-----|---------|
|            |     |               |        |             |     |         |

| CONDITION   | REQUIRED TREATMENT   | MINIMUM SPACING  |
|---|--|--|
| Frwy./Exp. Tangent  | RPMs   | See PM-series and FPM-series standard sheets   |
| Frwy./Exp. Curve  | Single delineators on right side   | See delineator spacing table   |
| Frwy/Exp.Ramp   | Single delineators on at least one side of ramp (should be on outside of curves) (see Detail 3 on D&OM(4))                     | 100 feet on ramp tangents  Use delineator spacing table for ramp curves ("straightway spacing" does not apply to ramp curves)  |
| Acceleration/Deceleration<br>Lane                               | Double delineators (see Detail 3 on D&OM(4))   | 100 feet (See Detail 3 on D & OM (4)   |
| Truck Escape Ramp   | Single red delineators on both sides   | 50 feet  |
| Bridge Rail (steel or<br>concrete)and Metal<br>Beam Guard Fence | Bi-Directional Delineators when undivided with one lane each direction  Single Delineators when multiple lanes each direction  | Equal spacing (100'max) but<br>not less than 3 delineators   |
| Concrete Traffic Barrier (CTB)<br>or Steel Traffic Barrier      | Barrier reflectors matching<br>the color of the edge line  | Equal spacing 100' max   |
| Cable Barrier   | Reflectors matching the color of the edge line   | Every 5th cable barrier post (up to 100'max)   |
| Guard Rai∣ Terminus/Impact<br>Head                              | Divided highway - Object marker on<br>approach end  Undivided 2-lane highways - Object marker on approach and<br>departure end | Requires reflective sheeting provided<br>by manufacturer per D & OM (VIA) or<br>a Type 3 Object Marker (OM-3) in<br>front of the terminal end<br>See D & OM (5) and D & OM (6) |
| Bridges with no Approach<br>Rail                                | Type 3 Object Marker (OM-3) at end of rail and 3 single delineators approaching rail   | See D & OM(5)  |
| Reduced Width Approaches to<br>Bridge Rail                      | Type 2 and Type 3 Object<br>Markers (OM-3) and 3 single<br>delineators approaching bridge                                      | Requires reflective sheeting provided by manufacturer per D & OM (VIA) or a Type 3 Object Marker (OM-3) in front of the terminal end   |
| Culverts without MBGF   | Tues 2 Object Markeys  | See D & OM (5)   |
| COLVELLS WILLIOUT MDOF  | Type 2 Object Markers  | See Detail 2 on D & OM(4)  |
| Crossovers  | Double yellow delineators and RPMs   | See Detail 1 on D & OM (4)   |
| Pavement Narrowing<br>(lane merge) on<br>Freeways/Expressway    | Single delineators adjacent<br>to affected lane for full<br>length of transition   | 100 feet   |

- Unless indicated otherwise, the delineator or barrier reflector color shall conform to the color of the pavement edge line on the side of the road where the delineators or barrier reflectors are placed.
- 2. Barrier reflectors may be used to replace required delineators.
- 3. Single red delineators may be mounted on the back side of delineator posts for wrong way driver applications

| LEGEND    |                              |  |  |  |  |
|-----------|------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| <b>XX</b> | Bi-directional<br>Delineator |  |  |  |  |
| K         | Delineator                   |  |  |  |  |
| 4         | Sign                         |  |  |  |  |

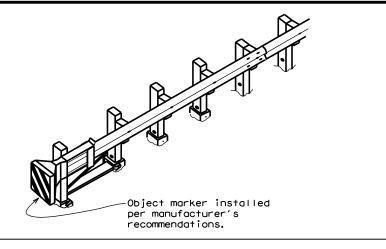


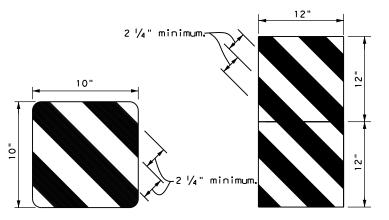
DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER PLACEMENT DETAILS

D & OM(3) - 20

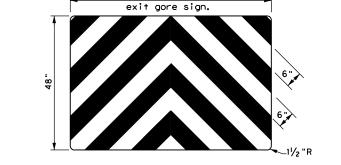
|                    |         | •    | • -       | •         |           |
|--------------------|---------|------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| ILE: dom3-20.dgn   | DN: TX[ | )OT  | ck: TXDOT | DW: TXDOT | ck: TXDOT |
| DTxDOT August 2004 | CONT    | SECT | JOB       |           | HIGHWAY   |
| REVISIONS          | 0281    | 01   | 037       |           | SH 78     |
| 3-15 8-15          | DIST    |      | COUNTY    |           | SHEET NO. |
| 3-15 7-20          | DAL     |      | COLLI     | N         | 61        |

20C





OBJECT MARKERS SMALLER THAN 3 FT 2



Variable to match width of

**EXIT** 

444

BACK PANEL (OPTIONAL)

- 1. Object Markers shall conform to the Texas MUTCD and meet the color and reflectivity requirement of Department Material Specification DMS 8300. Background shall be yellow reflective sheeting (Type B or C) and Chevron
- 2. Object Markers may be fabricated from adhesive backed reflective sheeting applied directly to guardrail end treatment, or applied directly to an "end cap" as per the manufacturer's recommendation. Direct applied sheeting shall provide a smooth surface and have no wrinkles, air bubbles, cuts or tears. A radius at the corners is not required for direct applied sheeting.
- 3. Object Marker size may be reduced to fit smaller devices. Width of alternating black and yellow stripes are typically 6". Object Markers smaller than 3ft may have reduced width stripes of a minimum of  $2\,\frac{1}{4}$ ".
- 4. Pop rivets, screws, or nuts and bolts may be used to attach object markers and reflectors. Holes, slots or other openings may be cut or drilled through object markers to allow cable or other attachments.
- 5. Object Marker at nose of attenuator is subsidiary to the attenuator.
- 6. See D & OM (1-4) for required barrier reflectors.



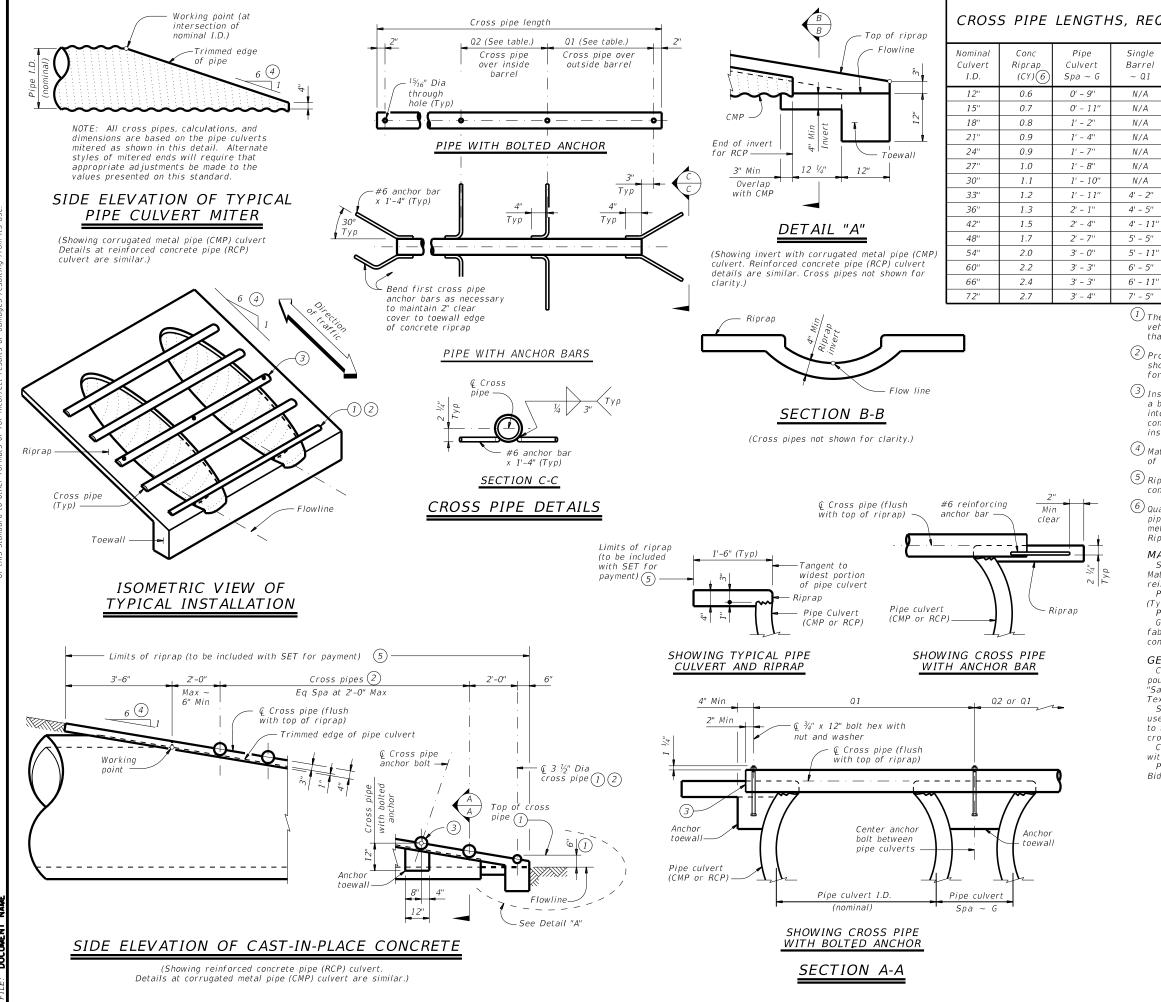
Traffic Safety Division Standard

**DELINEATOR & OBJECT MARKER** FOR VEHICLE IMPACT **ATTENUATORS** 

D & OM(VIA) - 20

| <b>.</b> .           | *- *                | • •         | • • • | _     | •         |           |  |
|----------------------|---------------------|-------------|-------|-------|-----------|-----------|--|
| LE: domvia20.dgn     | DN: TXDOT CK: TXDOT |             | DW:   | TXDOT | CK: TXDOT |           |  |
| TxDOT December 1989  | CONT                | SECT        | JOB   |       | YAWH      |           |  |
| REVISIONS            | 0281                | 01          | 037   |       | SH        | SH 78     |  |
| -92 8-04<br>-95 3-15 | DIST                | DIST COUNTY |       |       |           | SHEET NO. |  |
| -98 7-20             | DAL                 |             | COLLI | N     |           | 63        |  |





# CROSS PIPE LENGTHS, REQUIRED PIPE SIZES, AND RIPRAP QUANTITIES

| Nominal<br>Culvert<br>I.D. | Conc<br>Riprap<br>(CY) 6 | Pipe<br>Culvert<br>Spa ~ G | Single<br>Barrel<br>~ Q1 | Multi-<br>Barrel<br>~ Q1 | Q2        | Conditions for<br>Use of<br>Cross Pipes | Cross<br>Pipe<br>Sizes    |  |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|---|---------------------------|--|
| 12"                        | 0.6                      | 0' - 9''                   | N/A                      | 2' - 1"                  | 1' - 9''  |   |                           |  |
| 15"                        | 0.7                      | 0' - 11''                  | N/A                      | 2' - 5"                  | 2' - 2"   |   |                           |  |
| 18"                        | 0.8                      | 1' - 2"                    | N/A                      | 2' - 10''                | 2' - 8"   | 3 or more pipe culverts                 | 3" Std<br>(3.500" O.D.)   |  |
| 21"                        | 0.9                      | 1' - 4''                   | N/A                      | 3' - 2"                  | 3' - 1"   |   | (3.300 0.2.)              |  |
| 24"                        | 0.9                      | 1' - 7''                   | N/A                      | 3' - 6"                  | 3' - 7''  |   |                           |  |
| 27"                        | 1.0                      | 1' - 8''                   | N/A                      | 3' - 10''                | 3' - 11"  | 3 or more pipe culverts                 | _                         |  |
| 30"                        | 1.1                      | 1' - 10''                  | N/A                      | 4' - 2"                  | 4' - 4''  | 2 or more pipe culverts                 | 3 ½" Std<br>(4.000" 0.D.) |  |
| 33"                        | 1.2                      | 1' - 11"                   | 4' - 2"                  | 4' - 5"                  | 4' - 8''  | All pipe culverts                       | (4.000 0.0.)              |  |
| 36"                        | 1.3                      | 2' - 1''                   | 4' - 5''                 | 4' - 9''                 | 5' - 1''  | All pine sulverts                       | 4" Std                    |  |
| 42"                        | 1.5                      | 2' - 4"                    | 4' - 11''                | 5' - 5"                  | 5' - 10'' | All pipe culverts                       | (4.500" 0.D.)             |  |
| 48"                        | 1.7                      | 2' - 7"                    | 5' - 5''                 | 6' - 0''                 | 6' - 7''  |   |                           |  |
| 54"                        | 2.0                      | 3' - 0''                   | 5' - 11''                | 6' - 9"                  | 7' - 6"   |   |                           |  |
| 60"                        | 2.2                      | 3' - 3"                    | 6' - 5''                 | 7' - 4"                  | 8' - 3''  | All pipe culverts                       | 5" Std<br>(5.563" O.D.)   |  |
| 66"                        | 2.4                      | 3' - 3"                    | 6' - 11''                | 7' - 10''                | 8' - 9''  |   | (3.303 0.2.)              |  |
| 72"                        | 2.7                      | 3' - 4"                    | 7' - 5"                  | 8' - 5"                  | 9' - 4''  |   |                           |  |

- 1) The proper installation of the first cross pipe is critical for vehicle safety. Place the top of the first cross pipe no more than 6" above the flow line.
- 2 Provide cross pipes, except the first bottom pipe, of the size shown in the table. Provide a 3 1#2" standard pipe (4" O.D.) for the first bottom pipe.
- Install the third cross pipe from the bottom of the culvert using a bolted connection. Ensure that riprap concrete does not flow into the cross pipe so as to permit disassembly of the bolted connection to allow cleanout access. At the Contractor's option, install all other cross pipes using the bolted connection details.
- 4 Match cross slope as shown elsewhere in the plans. Cross slope of 6:1 or flatter is required for vehicle safety.
- 5 Riprap placed beyond the limits shown will be paid for as concrete riprap in accordance with Item 432, "Riprap".
- 6 Quantities shown are for one end of one reinforced concrete pipe (RCP) culvert. For multiple pipe culverts or for corrugated metal pipe (CMP) culverts, quantities will need to be adjusted. Riprap quantities are for contractor's information only.

# MATERIAL NOTES:

Synthetic fibers listed on the "Fibers for Concrete" Material Producer List (MPL) may be used in lieu of steel reinforcing in riprap concrete unless noted otherwise.
Provide cross pipes that meet the requirements of ASTM A53

(Type E or S, Gr B), ASTM A500 (Gr B), or API 5LX52. Provide ASTM A307 bolts and nuts.

Galvanize all steel components, except concrete reinforcing, after fabrication. Repair galvanizing damaged during transport or construction in accordance with the specifications.

### GENERAL NOTES:

Cross pipes are designed for a traversing load of 10,000 pounds at yield as recommended by Research Report 280-2F, "Safety Treatment of Roadside Parallel-Drainage Structures", Texas Transportation Institute, March 1981.

Safety end treatments (SET) shown herein are intended for use in those installations where out of control vehicles are likely to traverse the openings approximately perpendicular to the cross pipes.

Construct concrete riprap and all necessary inverts in accordance with the requirements of Item 432, "Riprap".

Payment for riprap and toewall is included in the Price

Bid for each Safety End Treatment.

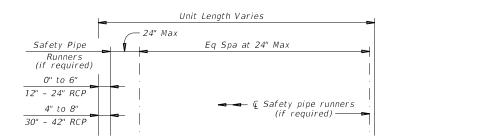


SAFETY END TREATMENT

FOR 12" DIA TO 72" DIA PIPE CULVERTS TYPE II ~ PARALLEL DRAINAGE

SETP-PD

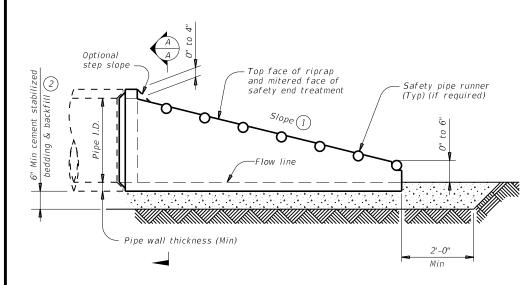
| TLE:      | setppdse-20.dgn | DN: GAF | AF CK: CAT DW: |     | JRP    | CK: GAF |    |           |
|-----------|-----------------|---------|----------------|-----|--------|---------|----|-----------|
| C)T x D0T | February 2020   | CONT    | SECT           | JOB |        |         | HI | SHWAY     |
|           | REVISIONS       | 0281    | 01             |     | 037    |         | SH | i 78      |
|           |                 | DIST    |                |     | COUNTY |         |    | SHEET NO. |
|           |                 | DAI     |                | _   | ~II:   | _       |    | 61        |



# Di of

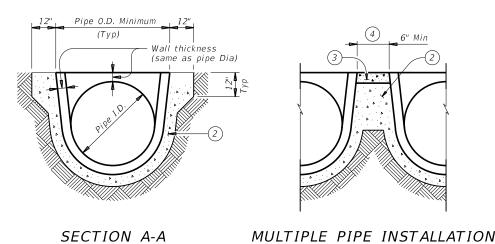
# PLAN VIEW - 12" THRU 24"

(Showing spigot end connection.)

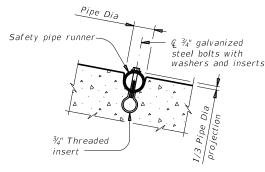


# LONGITUDINAL ELEVATION - 12" THRU 24"

(Showing spigot end connection.)

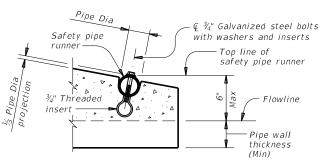


- 1) Slope as shown elsewhere in the plans. Slope of 6:1 or flatter is required for vehicle safety.
- 2) Provide cement stabilized bedding and backfill in accordance with the Item, "Excavation and Backfill for Structures". Bedding and backfill is considered subsidiary to the Item 467, "Safety End Treatment". When concrete riprap is specified around the safety end treatment. backfill as directed by Engineer
- Fill the top 4" of void between precast end treatments with concrete riprap. Concrete riprap is considered subsidiary to the Item 467, "Safety End Treatment".
- 4 Adjust clear distance between pipes to provide for the minimum distance between safety end treatments.
- (5) Safety pipe runners are required for multiple pipe culverts with more than two pipes.

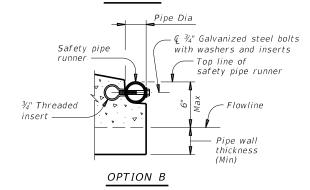


# INSTALLATION DETAIL FOR SAFETY PIPE RUNNERS

(If required)



# OPTION A



# END DETAILS FOR INSTALLATION OF SAFETY PIPE RUNNERS

(If required)

# REQUIREMENTS FOR CULVERT PIPES AND SAFETY PIPE RUNNERS

|              |                          |             | Min<br>O.D.          | Min Reinf<br>Requirements    | Min          |                      | Pipe Runner<br>Requirements |                  | Required Pipe Runner Sizes |        |        |  |
|--------------|--------------------------|-------------|----------------------|------------------------------|--------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|----------------------------|--------|--------|--|
| Pipe<br>I.D. | Min<br>Wall<br>Thickness | Min<br>O.D. | at<br>Tapered<br>End | (sq. in. per<br>ft. of Pipe) | Max<br>Slope | Length<br>of<br>Unit | Single<br>Pipe              | Multiple<br>Pipe | Nominal<br>Dia             | 0.D.   | I.D.   |  |
| 12"          | 2"                       | 16"         | 16"                  | 0.07 Circ.                   | 6:1          | 4' - 0''             | No                          | 5                | 3" STD                     | 3.500" | 3.068" |  |
| 15"          | 2 1/4"                   | 19 ½"       | 19"                  | 0.07 Circ.                   | 6:1          | 5' - 8"              | No                          | 5                | 3" STD                     | 3.500" | 3.068" |  |
| 18"          | 2 ½"                     | 23"         | 21 ½"                | 0.07 Circ.                   | 6:1          | 7' - 3"              | No                          | 5                | 3" STD                     | 3.500" | 3.068" |  |
| 24"          | 3"                       | 30"         | 27"                  | 0.07 Circ.                   | 6:1          | 10' - 6''            | No                          | 5                | 3" STD                     | 3.500" | 3.068" |  |
| 30"          | 3 ½"                     | 37"         | 31"                  | 0.18 Circ.                   | 6:1          | 12' - 1"             | No                          | Yes              | 4" STD                     | 4.500" | 4.026" |  |
| 36"          | 4"                       | 44"         | 36"                  | 0.19 Ellip.                  | 6:1          | 15' - 4"             | Yes                         | Yes              | 4" STD                     | 4.500" | 4.026" |  |
| 42"          | 4 ½"                     | 51"         | 41 ½"                | 0.23 Ellip.                  | 6:1          | 18' - 7''            | Yes                         | Yes              | 4" STD                     | 4.500" | 4.026" |  |

# MATERIAL NOTES:

Synthetic fibers listed on the "Fibers for Concrete" Material Producer List (MPL) may be used in lieu of steel reinforcing in riprap concrete unless noted otherwise.

Provide pipe runners meeting the requirements of ASTM A53 (Type E or S, Gr B), ASTM A500 Gr B, or API 5LX52.

Galvanize steel components except reinforcing steel after fabrication. Repair galvanizing damaged during transport or construction in accordance with the specifications.

## GENERAL NOTES:

Precast safety end treatment for reinforced concrete pipe (RCP) may be used for TYPE II end treatment as specified in Item 467, "Safety End Treatment"

When precast safety end treatment is used as a Contractor's alternate to mitered RCP, riprap will not be required unless noted otherwise on the plans.

Manufacture precast concrete end sections in accordance with Item 464, "Reinforced Concrete Pipe" and in accordance with ASTM Specification C-76, Class III, Wall B for circular pipe. Provide precast concrete end sections with a spigot or bell end for

compatibility to upstream or downstream end conditions with sufficient annular space to allow for grout, mortar, cold applied asphalt joint compound or pre-formed plastic gasket material. Methods of lifting shall be provided by the manufacturer for ease of

loading, unloading and installation.

Pipe runners are designed for a traversing load of 10,000 Lbs at yield as recommended by Research Report 280-2F, "Safety Treatment of Roadside Parallel-Drainage Structures", Texas Transportation Institute,



PRECAST SAFETY END

TREATMENT TYPE II ~ PARALLEL DRAINAGE

PSET-RP

|       |                 | •       |                     |        | • • |           |       |  |
|-------|-----------------|---------|---------------------|--------|-----|-----------|-------|--|
| 3:    | psetrpss-20.dgn | DN: RLV | DN: RLW CK: KLR DW: |        | JTR | CK: GAF   |       |  |
| TxD0T | February 2020   | CONT    | SECT JOB            |        | H   | HGHWAY    |       |  |
|       | REVISIONS       |         | 01                  | 01 037 |     |           | SH 78 |  |
|       |                 | DIST    |                     | COUNTY |     | SHEET NO. |       |  |
|       |                 | DAL     |                     | COLL   | ΙN  |           | 65    |  |

# OATE: SDATES FILE: SFILES

# ESTIMATED CONCRETE RIPRAP QUANTITIES (CY)

| Nominal        | PSET-SC              | and PSI | ET-SP St   | PSET-RC and PSET-RP Standards |                      |     |            |     |
|----------------|----------------------|---------|------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|-----|------------|-----|
| Culvert        |                      |         | Side Slope | e                             |                      |     | Side Slope | 9   |
| (Pipe)<br>I.D. | Unit<br>Width<br>"W" | 3:1     | 4:1        | 6:1                           | Unit<br>Width<br>"W" | 3:1 | 4:1        | 6:1 |
| 12"            | 23.0"                | 0.1     | 0.2        | 0.2                           | 16.0"                | 0.1 | 0.1        | 0.2 |
| 15"            | 26.5"                | 0.2     | 0.2        | 0.3                           | 19.5"                | 0.1 | 0.2        | 0.2 |
| 18"            | 30.0"                | 0.2     | 0.2        | 0.3                           | 23.0"                | 0.2 | 0.2        | 0.3 |
| 24"            | 37.0"                | 0.3     | 0.3        | 0.5                           | 30.0"                | 0.2 | 0.3        | 0.4 |
| 30"            | 44.5"                | 0.3     | 0.4        | 0.6                           | 37.0"                | 0.3 | 0.3        | 0.5 |
| 36"            | 51.5"                | 0.4     | 0.5        | 0.7                           | 44.0"                | 0.3 | 0.4        | 0.6 |
| 42"            | 58.5"                | 0.5     | 0.6        | 0.8                           | 51.0"                | 0.4 | 0.5        | 0.7 |

- 1 Riprap placed beyond the limits shown will be paid as concrete riprap in accordance with Item 432, "Riprap". When riprap is cast integrally with the precast safety end treatment, this dimension is 1'-0" minimum.
- 2) 1#2" Dia ASTM A307 Gr A threaded anchor rod with 2 nuts and 2 washers. Galvanize all components in accordance with Item 445, "Galvanizing". Repair galvanizing that is damaged during transport or construction in accordance with the specifications.
- 3 3#4" through holes in walls of safety end treatment for riprap anchor rods may be drilled with rotary (coring or masonry) type drilling equipment or may be formed. Do not use percussive (star) type drilling equipment. If holes are drilled, patch spalls in the inside face of the wall exceeding 1#2" from the holes.
- 4 Provide riprap toe wall when dimension is shown elsewhere in the plans or when field conditions require a toe wall.
- (5) Quantities shown are for one end of one reinforced concrete pipe culvert. For multiple pipe culverts, quantities will need to be adjusted. Riprap quantities are for Contractor's information only. Quantities are based on the minimum unit lengths shown on the Precast Saftey End Treatment (SET) standard sheets.

## MATERIAL NOTES:

Provide Class "B" riprap in accordance with Item 432, "Riprap". Synthetic fibers listed on the "Fibers for Concrete" Material Producer List (MPL) may be used in lieu of steel reinforcing in riprap concrete unless noted otherwise. The anchor rods shown are always required.

# GENERAL NOTES:

Precast safety end treatment for reinforced concrete pipe may be used for TYPE II end treatment as specified in Item 467, "Safety End Treatment".

Refer to PSET-SC or PSET-SP standard sheets for details of square safety end

Refer to PSET-SC or PSET-SP standard sheets for details of square safety end treatments not shown. Refer to PSET-RC or PSET-RP standard sheets for details of round safety end treatments not shown.

For precast units with integrally cast riprap, substitute reinforcing steel in the amount on 0.26 in./ft. minimum for the threaded anchor rods shown. When requested, submit sealed engineering drawings for approval prior to construction. Shop drawings will not be required. Note that a proprietary precast unit with integral riprap is available from L&R Precast Concrete Works, Inc. (956) 583-6293 or www.lrprecast.com. Payment for riprap and toewalls is included in the price bid for each safety end

These riprap details are only applicable when notes that require placement of riprap with precast safety end treatments are shown elsewhere in the plans.

Precast units with integrally cast riprap are permitted unless noted otherwise on the plans.



Bridge Division Standard

PRECAST SAFETY END

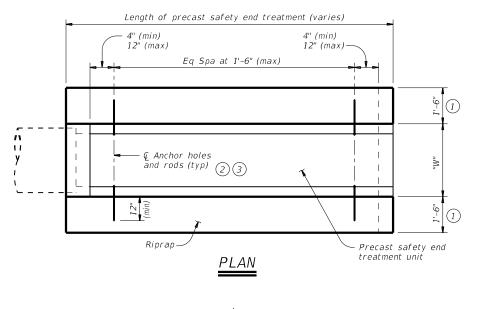
TREATMENT

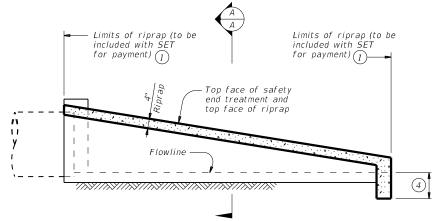
TYPE II

RIPRAP DETAILS

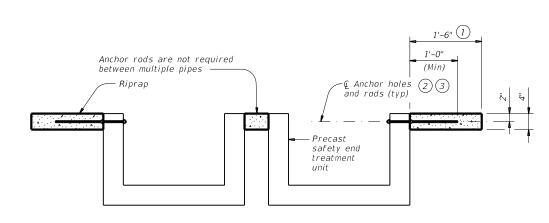
PSET-RR

| FILE:    | psetrrse-20.dgn | DN: GAF | =      | CK: TXDOT DW: |  | JRP       | CK: GAF |
|----------|-----------------|---------|--------|---------------|--|-----------|---------|
| ©T x D0T | February 2020   | CONT    | SECT   | JOB HIGH      |  | HGHWAY    |         |
|          | REVISIONS       | 0281    | 01     | 01 037        |  | SH 78     |         |
|          |                 | DIST    | COUNTY |               |  | SHEET NO. |         |
|          |                 | DAL     | COLLIN |               |  |           | 66      |

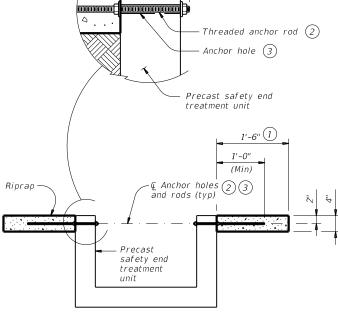




# LONGITUDINAL ELEVATION



MULTIPLE PIPE INSTALLATION



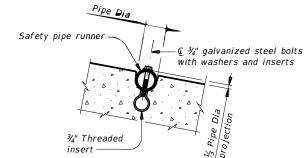
Riprap-

1" Anchor rod

projection into drain area (max)

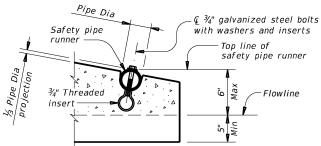
SINGLE PIPE INSTALLATION

# SECTION A-A

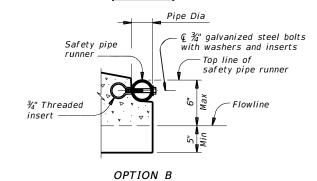


# INSTALLATION DETAIL FOR SAFETY PIPE RUNNERS

(If required)

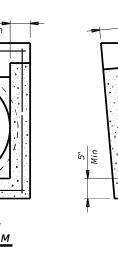


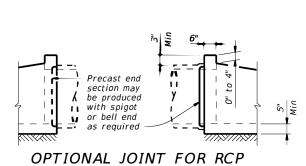
# OPTION A



# END DETAILS FOR INSTALLATION OF SAFETY PIPE RUNNERS

(If required)





precast safety end treatment.)

# REQUIREMENTS FOR CULVERT PIPES AND SAFETY PIPE RUNNERS

| Pipe | RCP Wall  | TP<br>Wall |        | Min   |           | Pipe Runners<br>Required |                    | Required Pipe Runner Size |        |        |  |
|------|-----------|------------|--------|-------|-----------|--------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|--------|--------|--|
| I.D. | Thickness | Thickness  | "D"    | Slope | Length    | Single<br>Pipe           | Multiple<br>Pipe   | Nominal<br>Dia.           | 0.D.   | I.D.   |  |
| 12"  | 2"        | 1.15"      | 17.00" | 6:1   | 4' - 9"   | No                       | Yes, for > 2 pipes | 3" STD                    | 3.500" | 3.068" |  |
| 15"  | 2 1/4"    | 1.30"      | 20.50" | 6:1   | 6' - 5"   | No                       | Yes, for > 2 pipes | 3" STD                    | 3.500" | 3.068" |  |
| 18"  | 2 1/2"    | 1.60"      | 24.00" | 6:1   | 8' - 0"   | No                       | Yes, for > 2 pipes | 3" STD                    | 3.500" | 3.068" |  |
| 24"  | 3"        | 1.95"      | 31.00" | 6:1   | 11' - 3"  | No                       | Yes, for > 2 pipes | 3" STD                    | 3.500" | 3.068" |  |
| 30"  | 3 1/2"    | 2.65"      | 38.50" | 6:1   | 14' - 8"  | No                       | Yes                | 4" STD                    | 4.500" | 4.026" |  |
| 36"  | 4"        | 2.75"      | 45.50" | 6:1   | 17' - 11" | Yes                      | Yes                | 4" STD                    | 4.500" | 4.026" |  |
| 42"  | 4 1/2"    | 2.7"       | 52.50" | 6:1   | 21' - 2"  | Yes                      | Yes                | 4" STD                    | 4.500" | 4.026" |  |

- (1) Dimension "D" is based on reinforced concrete pipe (RCP) meeting the requirements of ASTM C-76, Class III, (RCP Wall "B" thickness). Adjust "D" for any other wall thickness used. For thermoplastic pipe (TP) take into account the annular space requirements for grouted connections.
- $^{\left(2
  ight)}$  Slope as shown elsewhere in the plans. Slope of 6:1 or atter is required for vehicle safety.
- ${rac{3}{3}}$ Toewall to be used only when dimension is shown elsewhere in the plans.
- 4 Fill the top 4" of void between precast end treatments with concrete riprap. Concrete riprap is considered subsidiary to the Item 467, "Safety End Treatment".
- $^{\left(5\right)}$  Adjust clear distance between pipes to provide for the minimum distance between safety end treatments.
- (6) Provide cement stabilized bedding and back II in accordance with the Item 400, "Excavation and Back II for Structures". Bedding and back II is considered subsidiary to the Item 467, "Safety End Treatment". When concrete riprap is speci ed around the safety end treatment, back II as directed by Engineer.
- (7) Thermoplastic pipe wall thickness may vary. Adjust accordingly. Thermoplastic pipe requires the safety end treatments to have a bell end for grouted connections.

# GENERAL NOTES:

Precast safety end treatment for reinforced concrete pipe (RCP), and thermoplastic pipe (TP) may be used for TYPE II end treatment as speci ed in Item "Safety End Treatment".

When precast safety end treatment is used as a Contractor's alternate to mitered RCP, riprap will not be required unless noted otherwise on the plans.

Synthetic bers listed on the "Fibers for Concrete" Material Producer List (MPL) may be used in lieu of steel reinforcing in riprap concrete

unless noted otherwise.

Manufacture this product in accordance with Item 467, "Safety End Treatment" except as noted below :

- A. Provide minimum reinforcing of #4 at 6" (Grade 40) or #4 at 9" (Grade 60) each way or 6"x6" D12 x D12
- or 5"x5" D10 x D10 welded wire reinforcement (WWR). B. For precast (steel formed) sections, provide Class "C" concrete

(f'c = 3,600 psi). At the option and expense of the Contractor the next larger size of safety end treatment may be furnished; as long as the "D" dimension cast is that of the required size of pipe.

Pipe runners are designed for a traversing load of 10,000 Lbs at yield as recommended by Research Report 280-2F, "Safety Treatment of Roadside Parallel-Drainage Structures", Texas Transportation Institute, March 1981. Provide pipe runners meeting the requirements of ASTM A53 (Type E or S, Grade B). ASTM A500 (Grade B). or API 5LX52.

Galvanize all steel components except reinforcing steel after fabrication. Repair galvanizing damaged during transport or construction in accordance with the speci cations.

Connect RCP using the Optional Joint for RCP detail shown or in accordance with Item 464, "Reinforced Concrete Pipe". Connect TP by grouting. See Pipe and Box Grouted Connections (PBGC) standard for grouted connections with TP and precast safety end treatment.

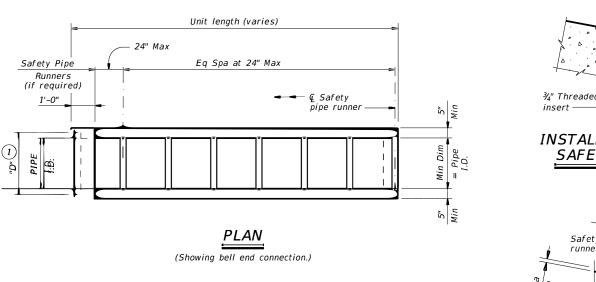


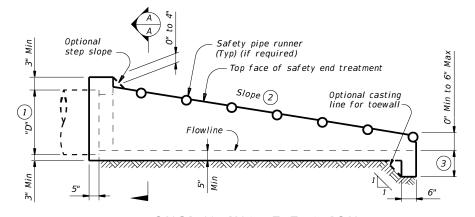
PRECAST SAFETY END

TREATMENT TYPE II ~ PARALLEL DRAINAGE

PSET-SP

| LE:                              | psetspss-21.dgn | DN: RLV | V    | ck: KLR | DW: | JTR   | ck: GAF   |   |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|---------|------|---------|-----|-------|-----------|---|
| TxD0T                            | February 2020   | CONT    | SECT | J0B     |     | ніс   | SHWAY     |   |
| REVISIONS<br>12-21: Added 42' TP |                 | 0281    | 01   | 037     |     | SH 78 |           |   |
|                                  | -0000 42 TI     | DIST    |      | COUNTY  |     |       | SHEET NO. | _ |
|                                  |                 | DAL     |      | COLL    | N   |       | 67        | ٦ |





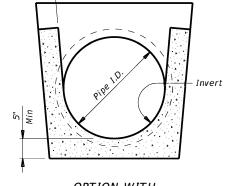
LONGITUDINAL ELEVATION

# (Showing bell end connection.)

# 6" 5 Reinforcing to have Cement stabilized bedding and

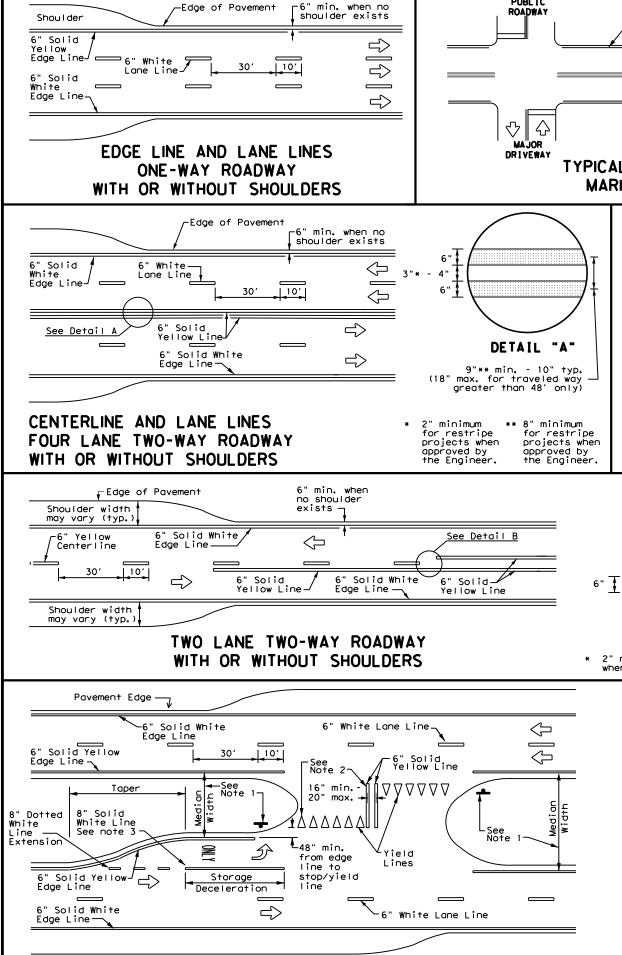
MULTIPLE PIPE INSTALLATION

OPTION WITH SQUARE BOTTOM SECTION A-A



OPTION WITH INVERT BOTTOM

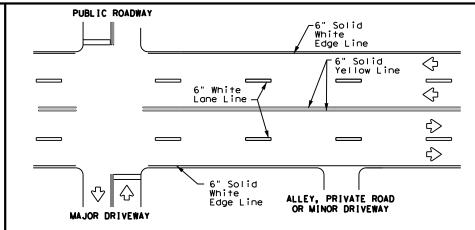
(Showing joint between RCP and



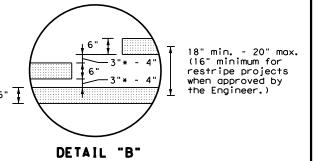
FOUR LANE DIVIDED ROADWAY CROSSOVERS

# 6" Solid White 6" Solid Yellow Line Edge Line $\langle \rangle$ ➪ Solid ALLEY. PRIVATE ROAD Edge Line OR MINOR DRIVEWAY TYPICAL TWO-LANE. TWO-WAY PAVEMENT

# MARKINGS THROUGH INTERSECTIONS



# TYPICAL MULTI-LANE, TWO-WAY PAVEMENT MARKINGS THROUGH INTERSECTIONS



1. Where divided highways are

separated by median widths at

the median opening itself of 30 feet or more, median

openings shall be signed as

two separate intersections.

2" minimum for restripe projects when approved by the Engineer.

NOTES

# 3" to 12"+|

For posted speed on road being marked equal to or greater than 45 MPH.

# YIELD LINES

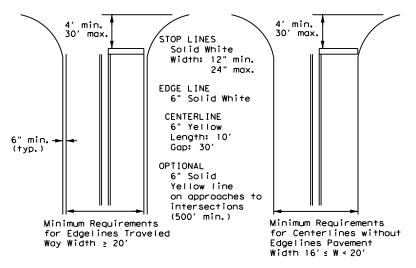
For posted speed on road being marked equal to or less than 40 MPH.

### **GENERAL NOTES**

- 1. Edge line striping shall be as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The edge line should not be placed less than 6 inches from the edge of pavement. This distance may vary due to pavement raveling or other conditions. Edge lines are not required in curb and gutter sections of roadways.
- 2. The traveled way includes only that portion of the roadway used for vehicular travel. It does not include the parking lanes, sidewalks, berms and shoulders. The traveled ways shall be measured from the center of edge line to the center of edge line of a two lane roadway.

| MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS                   |          |
|---|----------|
| PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)          | DMS-4200 |
| EPOXY AND ADHESIVES                       | DMS-6100 |
| BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS  | DMS-6130 |
| TRAFFIC PAINT                             | DMS-8200 |
| HOT APPLIED THERMOPLASTIC                 | DMS-8220 |
| PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS | DMS-8240 |

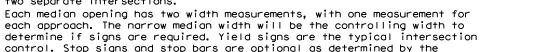
All pavement marking materials shall meet the required Departmental Material Specifications as specified by the plans.



NOTE: Traveled way is exclusive of shoulder widths. Refer to General Note 2 for additional details.

# GUIDE FOR PLACEMENT OF STOP LINES. EDGE LINE & CENTERLINE

Based on Traveled Way and Pavement Widths for Undivided Roadways



Texas Department of Transportation

Traffic Safety Division Standard

# TYPICAL STANDARD PAVEMENT MARKINGS

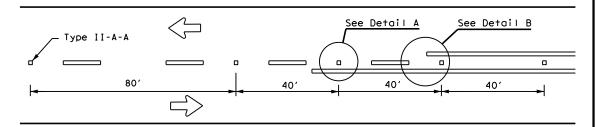
PM(1) - 22

| ILE: pm1-22.dgn  | DN:  |           | CK:       | DW:       | CK:  |
|--|------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------|
| C)TxDOT December 2022  | CONT | SECT      | JOB       | HIGHWAY   |      |
| REVISIONS<br>11-78 8-00 6-20<br>8-95 3-03 12-22<br>5-00 2-12 | 0281 | 01        | 037       | SI        | 1 78 |
|  | DIST | COUNTY SH |           | SHEET NO. |      |
|  | DAL  |           | Collin 68 |           | 68   |

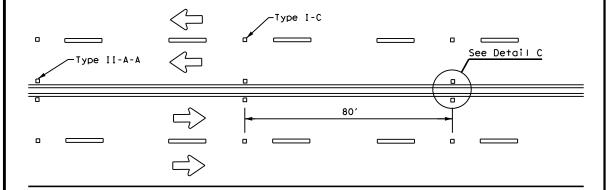
control. Stop signs and stop bars are optional as determined by the Engineer. 2. Install median striping (double yellow centerlines and stop lines/yield

- lines) when a 50' or greater median centerline can be placed. Stop lines shall only be used with stop signs. Yield lines shall only be used with yield signs.
- 3. Length of turn bays, including taper, deceleration, and storage lengths shall be as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

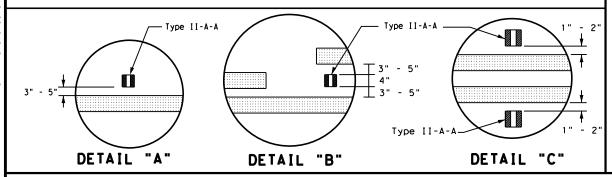
of 45 MPH or less.



## CENTERLINE FOR ALL TWO LANE TWO-WAY ROADWAYS

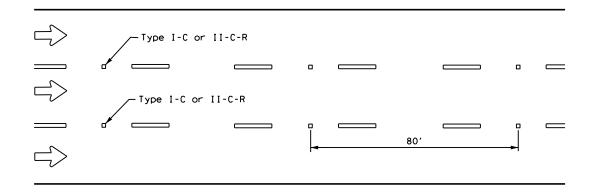


# CENTERLINE & LANE LINES FOR FOUR LANE TWO-WAY ROADWAYS



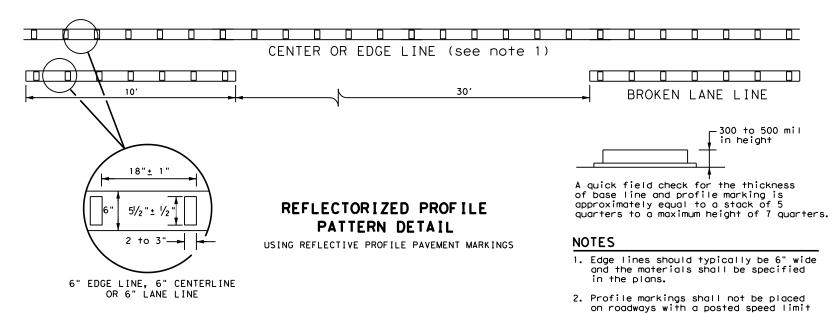
# Centerline -Symmetrical around centerline Continuous two-way left turn lane Type II-A-A 40 80' Type I-C

### CENTERLINE AND LANE LINES FOR TWO-WAY LEFT TURN LANE



#### LANE LINES FOR ONE-WAY ROADWAY (NON-FREEWAY FACILITIES)

Raised pavement markers Type II-C-R shall have clear face toward normal traffic and red face toward wrong-way traffic. See Note 3.

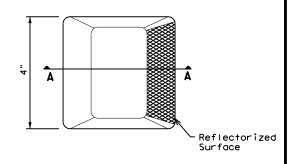


#### GENERAL NOTES

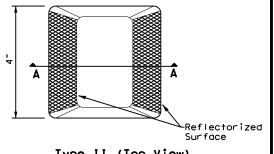
- All raised pavement markers placed along broken lines shall be placed in line with and midway between
- 2. On concrete pavements the raised pavement markers should be placed to one side of the longitudinal
- Use raised pavement marker Type I-C with undivided roadways, flush medians and two way left turn lanes. Use raised pavement marker Type II-C-R with divided highways and raised medians.

| DMS-4200 |
|----------|
| DMS-6100 |
| DMS-6130 |
| DMS-8200 |
| DMS-8220 |
| DMS-8240 |
| D        |

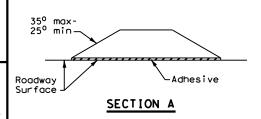
All pavement marking materials shall meet the required Departmental Material Specifications as specified by the plans.



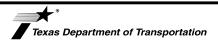
Type I (Top View)



Type II (Top View)



# RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS



Traffic Safety Division Standard

# POSITION GUIDANCE USING RAISED MARKERS RELECTORIZED PROFILE **MARKINGS** PM(2) - 22

| ILE: pm2-22.dgn C)TxDOT December 2022 | DN:<br>CONT | SECT | CK:<br>JOB | DW: | 1110 | CK:       |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|------|------------|-----|------|-----------|
| REVISIONS                             | 0281        |      | 037        |     |      | 78        |
| 4-77 8-00 6-20<br>4-92 2-10 12-22     | DIST        |      | COUNTY     |     |      | SHEET NO. |
| 5-00 2-12                             | DAL         |      | Colli      | n   |      | 69        |

is governed by the "Texas Engineering Practice Act". No warranty of any purpose whatsoever. TxDDI assumes no responsibility for the conversion mats or for incorrect results or damages resulting from its use.

of this standard by TxDOT for any

Pavement

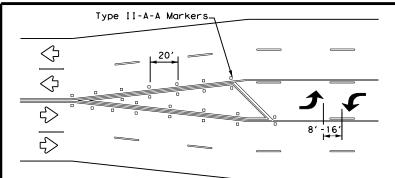
RIGHT LANE

Edge ·

NOTES

- Lane reduction pavement markings are used where the number of through lanes is reduced because of narrowing of the roadway or because of a section of on-street parking in what would otherwise be a through lane. For Texas Super 2 Passing Lanes, see TS2(PL) standard sheets.
- On divided highways, an additional RIGHT LANE ENDS (W9-1R) sign may be installed in the median aligned with the W9-1R sign on the right side of the highway.
- 3. Lane reduction arrows are required for speeds of 45 mph or greater. An optional third lane reduction arrow may be added based on engineering judgement. If used, the optional third lane reduction arrow should be centered between the first and last lane reduction arrows.
- 4. For lane reductions on Freeways and Expressways, signing shall conform to the TxDOT Freeway Signing Handbook.

| ADVANCED WARNING SIGN<br>DISTANCE (D) |        |                       |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------------------------|--------|-----------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Posted<br>Speed                       | D (ft) | L (ft)                |  |  |  |  |
| 30 MPH                                | 460    | <sub>wc</sub> 2       |  |  |  |  |
| 35 MPH                                | 565    | L = $\frac{WS^2}{60}$ |  |  |  |  |
| 40 MPH                                | 670    | 00                    |  |  |  |  |
| 45 MPH                                | 775    |                       |  |  |  |  |
| 50 MPH                                | 885    |                       |  |  |  |  |
| 55 MPH                                | 990    |                       |  |  |  |  |
| 60 MPH                                | 1,100  | L=WS                  |  |  |  |  |
| 65 MPH                                | 1,200  |                       |  |  |  |  |
| 70 MPH                                | 1,250  |                       |  |  |  |  |
| 75 MPH                                | 1,350  |                       |  |  |  |  |



A two-way left-turn (TWLT) lane-use arrow pavement marking should be used at or just downstream from the beginning of a two-way left-turn lane within a corridor. Repeating the marking after each intersection or dedicated turn bay is not required unless stated elsewhere in the plans.

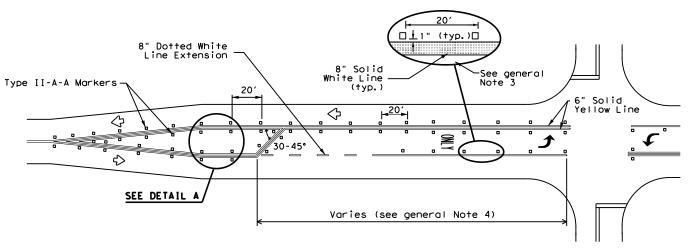
# TYPICAL TRANSITION FOR TWLTL AND DIVIDED HIGHWAY

#### GENERAL NOTES

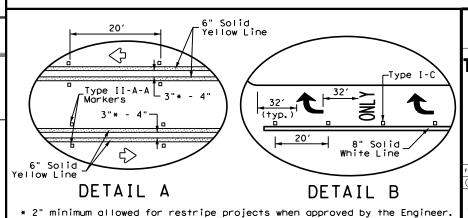
- 1. Lane use word and arrow markings shall be used where through lanes approaching an intersection become mandatory turn lanes. Lane use word and arrow markings should be used in auxiliary lanes of substantial length. Lane use arrow markings or word and arrow markings may be used in other lanes and turn bays for emphasis. Details for words and arrows are as shown in the Standard Highway Sign Designs for Texas.
- 2. When lane-use words and arrow markings are used, two sets of arrows should be used if the length of the bay is greater than 180 feet. When a single lane use arrow or word and arrow marking is used for a short turn lane, it should be located at or near the upstream end of the full-width turn lane.
- 3. Use raised pavement marker Type I-C with undivided highways, flush medians and two way left turn lanes. Use raised pavement marker Type II-C-R with divided highways and raised medians.
- 4. Length of turn bays, including taper, deceleration, and storage lengths shall be as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. See Chapter 3 of the Roadway Design Manual for additional information on turning lanes or storage lengths.

| MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS                   |          |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|----------|--|--|--|--|--|
| PAVEMENT MARKERS (REFLECTORIZED)          | DMS-4200 |  |  |  |  |  |
| EPOXY AND ADHESIVES                       | DMS-6100 |  |  |  |  |  |
| BITUMINOUS ADHESIVE FOR PAVEMENT MARKERS  | DMS-6130 |  |  |  |  |  |
| TRAFFIC PAINT                             | DMS-8200 |  |  |  |  |  |
| HOT APPLIED THERMOPLASTIC                 | DMS-8220 |  |  |  |  |  |
| PERMANENT PREFABRICATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS | DMS-8240 |  |  |  |  |  |

All pavement marking materials shall meet the required Departmental Material Specifications as specified by the plans.



# TYPICAL TWO-LANE ROADWAY INTERSECTION WITH LEFT TURN BAYS



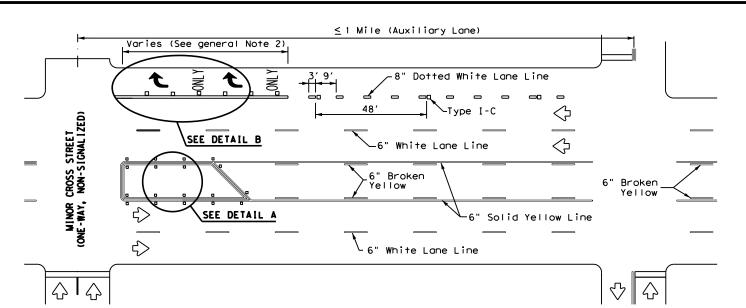
Traffic Safety Division Standard

TWO-WAY LEFT TURN LANES

# TWO-WAY LEFT TURN LANES, RURAL LEFT TURN BAYS, AND LANE REDUCTION PAVEMENT MARKINGS PM(3)-22

| FILE: pm3-22.dgn            | DN:  |      | CK:    | DW: | CK:       |
|-----------------------------|------|------|--------|-----|-----------|
| © TxDOT December 2022       | CONT | SECT | JOB    |     | H]GHWAY   |
| REVISIONS<br>4-98 3-03 6-20 | 0281 | 01   | 037    |     | SH 78     |
| 5-00 2-10 12-22             | DIST |      | COUNTY |     | SHEET NO. |
| 8-00 2-12                   | DAL  |      | Colli  | n   | 70        |
|                             |      |      |        |     |           |





Lane-Reduction

Arrow

D/4

6" Dotted White

D/2

Lane Line

D/4

MERGE LEFT

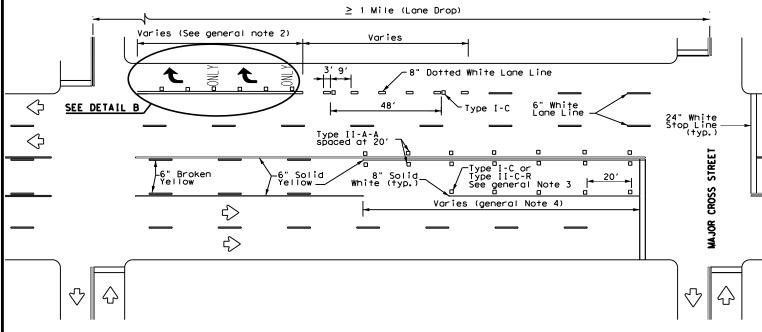
W9-2TL

Paved Shoulder

300' -500

(Optional)

## TYPICAL TWLTL AT ONE-WAY STREET AND RIGHT TURN AUXILIARY LANE



TYPICAL TWLTL AT TWO-WAY CROSS STREET AND RIGHT TURN LANE DROP

| 1   | DISCT  | The u  | No WC   | C x L |
|---|--|--|---|-------|
| Design or Font siyle, size or weight - match text attributes. | is needed for a numbered section, fence and adjust sections up or down | portioning and readability but do not relocate from its relative position. | e addressed thoroughly and verify the necessary pay items are set up to | Pepe  |

STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN-CLEAN WATER ACT SECTION 402 VI. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS OR CONTAMINATION ISSUES III. CULTURAL RESOURCES General (applies to all projects): TPDES TXR 150000: Stormwater Discharge Permit or Construction General Permit Refer to TxDOT Standard Specifications in the event historical issues or Comply with the Hazard Communication Act (the Act) for personnel who will be working with archeological artifacts are found during construction. Upon discovery of required for projects with 1 or more acres disturbed soil. Projects with any hazardous materials by conducting safety meetings prior to beginning construction and disturbed soil must protect for erosion and sedimentation in accordance with archeological artifacts (bones, burnt rock, flint, pottery, etc.) cease work in the immediate area and contact the Engineer immediately. making workers aware of potential hazards in the workplace. Ensure that all workers are List adjacent MS 4 Operator(s) that receive discharges from this project. provided with personal protective equipment appropriate for any hazardous materials used. Required Action X No Action Required They need to be notified prior to construction activities. Obtain and keep on-site Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for all hazardous products (Note: Leave blank only if no adjacent MS 4 Operator(s) are affected.) used on the project, which may include, but are not limited to the following categories: Paints, acids, solvents, asphalt products, chemical additives, fuels and concrete curing 1. Collin County Phase II MS4 - Contact Tracy Homfeld compounds or additives. Provide protected storage, off bare ground and covered, for 2. City of Lavon Phase II MS 4 - Contact Terry McCalpin products which may be hazardous. Maintain product labelling as required by the Act. Maintain an adequate supply of on-site spill response materials, as indicated in the SDS. In the event of a spill, take actions to mitigate the spill as indicated in the SDS, IV. VEGETATION RESOURCES in accordance with safe work practices, and contact the District Spill Coordinator X Required Action ☐ No Action Required immediately. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper containment and cleanup Preserve native vegetation to the extent practical. of all product spills. Contractor must adhere to Construction Specification Requirements Specs 162, Action Number: 164, 192, 193, 506, 730, 751 & 752 in order to comply with requirements for Contact the Engineer if any of the following are detected: invasive species, beneficial landscaping and tree/brush removal commitments. Prevent stormwater pollution by controlling erosion and sedimentation in accordance with TPDES Permit TXR 150000. \* Dead or distressed vegetation (not identified as normal) \* Trash piles, drums, canisters, barrels, etc. Required Action X No Action Required 2. Comply with the SW3P and revise when necessary to control pollution or Undesirable smells or odors \* Evidence of leaching or seepage of substances required by the Engineer. Action Number: 3. Post Construction Site Notice (CSN) with SW3P information on or near Does the project involve any bridge class structure rehabilitation(s) or the site, accessible to the public and TCEQ, EPA or other inspectors. replacement(s) (bridge class structures not including box culverts)? 4. When Contractor project specific locations (PSL's) increase disturbed soil ☐ Yes area to 5 acres or more, submit NOI to TCEQ and the Engineer. V. FEDERAL LISTED, PROPOSED THREATENED, ENDANGERED SPECIES, If "No", then no further action is required. II. WORK IN OR NEAR STREAMS, WATERBODIES AND WETLANDS CLEAN WATER CRITICAL HABITAT, STATE LISTED SPECIES, CANDIDATE SPECIES If "Yes", then TxDOT is responsible for completing asbestos assessment/inspection. ACT SECTIONS 401 AND 404 AND MIGRATORY BIRDS TREATY ACT. Are the results of the asbestos inspection positive (is asbestos present)? USACE Permit required for filling, dredging, excavating or other work in any ☐ No Action Required X Required Action water bodies, rivers, creeks, streams, wetlands or wet areas. No equipment is If "Yes", then TxDOT must retain a DSHS licensed asbestos consultant to assist with allowed in any sream channel below the ordinary High Water Mark except on the notification, develop abatement/mitigation procedures, and perform management 1. The following species could occur in the project area: Souther Crawfish approved temporary stream crossings or drill pads. activities as necessary. The notification form to DSHS must be postmarked at least frog, Woodhouse's toad, American bumblebee, eastern spotted skunk, long-tailed 15 working days prior to scheduled demolition. The Contractor must adhere to all of the terms and conditions associated with weasel, muskrat, swamp rabbit, western hog-nosed skunk, eastern box turtle, slender glass lizard, Texas garter snake, timber rattlesnake, and western box the following permit(s): If "No", then TxDOT is still required to notify DSHS 15 working days prior to any turtle. Follow the special note on the EPIC sheet and the BMPs listed below scheduled demolition. X No Permit Required to protect these species. Follow the special note on the EPIC sheet and the In either case, the Contractor is responsible for providing the date(s) for abatement BMPs listed below to protect these species. Nationwide Permit 14 - PCN not Required (less than 1/10th acre waters or activities and/or demolition with careful coordination between the Engineer and asbestos consultant in order to minimize construction delays and subsequent claims. 2. Contractor to implement the following BMPs from "Beneficial Management Practices: Avoiding, Minimizing, and Mitigating Impacts of Transportation Nationwide Permit 14 - PCN Required (1/10 to <1/2 acre, 1/3 in tidal waters) Any other evidence indicating possible hazardous materials or contamination discovered Projects on State Natural Resources" available at on site. Hazardous Materials or Contamination Issues Specific to this Project: ☐ Individual 404 Permit Required https://ftp.txdot.gov/pub/txdot-info/env/toolkit/300-01-bmp.pdf. Other Nationwide Permit Required: NWP# 3(a) a. Section 1.2 Vegetation BMP Required Action X No Action Required b. Section 1.4 Water Quality BMP c. Section 2.4.4 Insect Pollinator BMP Action Number: Required Actions: List Waters of the US Permit applies to, location in project d. Section 2.6.1 Aquatic Amphibian and Reptile BMP and check Best Management Practices planned to control erosion, sedimentation e. Section 2.6.2 Terrestrial Amphibian and Reptile BMP and post-project TSS. 1. Avoid harming all wildlife species if encountered and allow them to safely leave the project site. Due diligence should be used to avoid killing or harming any wildlife species in the implementation of transportation projects. VII. OTHER ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES 2. If any of the listed species are observed, cease work in the immediate area, (includes regional issues such as Edwards Aquifer District, etc.) do not disturb species or habitat and contact the Engineer immediately. The The elevation of the ordinary high water marks of any areas requiring work work may not remove active nests from bridges and other structures during Required Action X No Action Required to be performed in the waters of the US requiring the use of a nationwide nesting season of the birds associated with the nests. If caves or sinkholes permit can be found on the Bridge Layouts. are discovered, cease work in the immediated area, and contact the Action Number: Engineer immediately. Best Management Practices for applicable 401 General Conditions: 3. The Migratory Bird Act of 1918 states that it is unlowful to kill, (Note: If CORP Permit not required, do not check boxes.) capture, collect, possess, buy, sell, trade or transport any migratory bird, nest, young, feather or egg in part or in whole, without a federal permit issued in accordance within the Act's policies and regulations. The contractor would Erosion Post-Construction TSS Sedimentation remove all old migratory bird nests from any structure or trees where work would be done from October 1 to February 15. In addition, the contractor would be prepared ☐ Vegetative Filter Strips ☐ Temporary Vegetation Silt Fence to prevent migratory birds from building nest(s) between February 15 to October 1. © 2023 Texas Department of Transportation In the event that migratory birds are encountered on-site during project construction, ☐ Blankets/Matting Rock Berm Retention/Irrigation Systems efforts to avoid adverse impacts on protected birds, active nests, eggs and/or young ☐ Mulch ☐ Triangular Filter Dike Extended Detention Bosin would be observed. ☐ Sodding Sand Bag Berm Constructed Wetlands GENERAL NOTE: LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS ☐ Interceptor Swale Strow Bale Dike ☐ Wet Basin Any change orders and/or deviations from BMP: Best Management Practice SPCC: Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure the final design must be reported to the Construction General Permit Starm Water Pollutian Prevention Plan Diversion Dike ☐ Brush Berms ☐ Erosion Control Compost PCN: DSHS: Texas Department of State Health Services Pre-Construction Notification Engineer prior to commencement of Erosion Control Compost Erosion Control Compost Mulch Filter Berm and Socks FHWA: Federal Highway Administration P9 : Project Specific Location construction activities, as additional Texas Commission on Environmental Quality Memorandum of Agreement Mulch Filter Berm and Socks Mulch Filter Berm and Socks Compost Filter Berm and Socks environmental clearance may be required. 6 Memorandum of Understanding Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Texas Parks and Wildlife Department Municipal Separate Stamwater Sewer System Compost Filter Berm and Socks Compost Filter Berm and Socks Vegetation Lined Ditches MBTA: Migratory Bird Treaty Act TxDOT: Texas Department of Transportation Stone Outlet Sediment Traps Sand Filter Systems NOT: Notice of Termination Threatened and Endangered Species

Nationwide Permit

NOI: Notice of Intent

Sediment Basins

Grassy Swales

USACE: U.S. Army Corp of Engineers

USFWS: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

LAST REVISION: 1/15/15

ENVIRONMENTAL PERMITS. ISSUES AND COMMITMENTS (EPIC)

Dallas District

FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO. SEE TITLE SHEET SH 78 STATE DISTRICT Collin TEXAS DALLAS SHEET CONTROL SECTION 0281 01

#### STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3):

This SWP3 has been developed in accordance with the TPDES Construction General Permit TXR150000 (CGP), The Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) ensures that project specifications include adequate best management practices (BMPs) for this project.

For all projects with any soil disturbing activities, TxDOT will maintain a SWP3 with all pertinent records, correspondence, environmental documents, etc. at the project field office. If no field office is available, then this SWP3 shall be kept in the appropriate TxDOT Area Office.

This SWP3 is consistent with requirements specified in applicable stormwater plans and the projects environmental permits, issues, and commitments (EPICs). A copy of the CGP is included in Attachment 2.12 of the SWP3 binder.

#### 1.0 SITE/PROJECT DESCRIPTION

#### 1.1 PROJECT CONTROL SECTION JOB (CSJ): 0281-01-037

#### 1.2 PROJECT LIMITS:

From: BS 78F

To: US 380 IN COLLIN

#### 1.3 PROJECT COORDINATES:

-96.3772228 BEGIN: (Lat) 33.1575371 .(Lona) END: (Lat) **33.0754876** ,(Long) -96.4259270

1.4 TOTAL PROJECT AREA (Acres): 30.14

1.5 TOTAL AREA TO BE DISTURBED (Acres): 12.78

1.6 NATURE OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY:

#### 1.7 MAJOR SOIL TYPES:

| Soil Type | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| НоВ       | HOUSTON BLACK CLAY, 1 TO 3 PERCENT SLOPES                    |
| HcC2      | HEIDEN CLAY 3 TO 5 PERCENT SLOPES,ERODED                     |
| НоА       | HOUSTON BLACK CLAY, 0 TO 1 PERCENT SLOPES                    |
| Tf        | TINN CLAY, 0 TO 1 PERCENT<br>SLOPES, FREQUENTLY<br>FLOODED   |
| HcD2      | HEIDEN CLAY 5 TO 8 PERCENT<br>SLOPES,ERODED                  |
| Те        | TINN CLAY, 0 TO 1 PERCENT<br>SLOPES, OCCASIONALLY<br>FLOODED |
| HoB2      | HOUSTON BLACK CLAY, 2 TO 4<br>PERCENT SLOPES, ERODED         |

#### 1.8 PROJECT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS (PSLs):

PSLs must be depicted on the Environmental Layout Sheets in Attachment 1.2 of this SWP3. PSLs may be identified during preconstruction meetings or during the construction process. Please choose from the options below: PSLs determined during preconstruction meeting X PSLs determined during construction

□ No PSLs planned for construction

| Туре | Sheet #s |
|------|----------|
|      |          |
|      |          |
|      |          |
|      |          |
|      |          |
|      |          |
|      |          |
|      |          |
|      |          |
|      |          |
|      |          |

All off-ROW PSLs required by the Contractor are the Contractor's responsibility. The Contractor shall secure all permits required by local, state, federal laws for off-ROW PSLs. The contractor shall provide diagrams, areas of disturbance, acreage, and BMPs for all off-ROW PSLs within one mile of the project.

#### 1.9 CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES:

(Use the following list as a starting point when developing the Construction Activity Schedule and Ceasing Record in Attachment 2.5.)

X Mobilization

X Install sediment and erosion controls

X Blade existing topsoil into windrows, prep ROW, clear and grub

X Remove existing pavement

X Grading operations, excavation, and embankment

X Excavate and prepare subgrade for proposed pavement widening

☒ Remove existing culverts, safety end treatments (SETs)

X Remove existing metal beam guard fence (MBGF), bridge rail

X Install proposed pavement per plans

☐ Install culverts, culvert extensions, SETs

X Install mow strip, MBGF, bridge rail

X Place flex base

X Rework slopes, grade ditches

X Blade windrowed material back across slopes

X Revegetation of unpaved areas

X Achieve site stabilization and remove sediment and erosion control measures

| □ Other: |  |  |  |
|----------|--|--|--|
|          |  |  |  |
| □ Other  |  |  |  |

| □ Other: |  |  |  |
|----------|--|--|--|

#### 1.10 POTENTIAL POLLUTANTS AND SOURCES:

- X Sediment laden stormwater from stormwater conveyance over disturbed area
- X Fuels, oils, and lubricants from construction vehicles, equipment,
- X Solvents, paints, adhesives, etc. from various construction
- X Transported soils from offsite vehicle tracking
- X Construction debris and waste from various construction
- X Contaminated water from excavation or dewatering pump-out
- X Sanitary waste from onsite restroom facilities
- X Trash from various construction activities/receptacles
- X Long-term stockpiles of material and waste

| Utner:       |  |  |  |
|--------------|--|--|--|
| <br>☐ Other: |  |  |  |
| □ Other:     |  |  |  |

#### 1.11 RECEIVING WATERS:

Receiving waters must be depicted on the Environmental Layout Sheets in Attachment 1.2 of this SWP3. Include Segment # for receiving waters.

|     | Tributaries | Classified Waterbody |
|-----|-------------|----------------------|
|     |             |                      |
|     |             |                      |
|     |             |                      |
|     |             |                      |
|     |             |                      |
|     |             |                      |
|     |             |                      |
|     |             |                      |
|     |             |                      |
|     |             |                      |
|     |             |                      |
|     |             |                      |
| - 1 |             |                      |

\* Add (\*) for impaired waterbodies with pollutant in ().

#### 1.12 ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES: TxDOT

- X Development of plans and specifications
- X Submit Notice of Intent (NOI) to TCEQ (≥5 acres)
- X Post Construction Site Notice
- X Submit NOI/CSN to local MS4
- X Perform SWP3 inspections

□ Other:

- X Maintain SWP3 records and update to reflect daily operations
- X Complete and submit Notice of Termination to TCEQ
- X Maintain SWP3 records for 3 years

| ☐ Other: |  |  |  |
|----------|--|--|--|
|          |  |  |  |

#### 1.13 ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES: CONTRACTOR

X Day To Day Operational Control

X Submit Notice of Intent (NOI) to TCEQ (≥5 acres)

X Post Construction Site Notice

X Submit NOI/CSN to local MS4

X Maintain schedule of major construction activities

X Install, maintain and modify BMPs

X Complete and submit Notice of Termination to TCEQ

| X Maintain | SWP3 | records | for | 3 | years |
|------------|------|---------|-----|---|-------|
|            |      |         |     |   |       |

| Other. |  |      |
|--------|--|------|
| Other: |  |      |
|        |  | <br> |
| Other: |  |      |
|        |  |      |

**MS4 Entity** 

#### 1.14 LOCAL MUNICIPAL SEPARATE STORM SEWER **SYSTEM (MS4) OPERATOR COORDINATION:**



STORMWATER POLLUTION **PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3)** 



Sheet 1 of 2

Texas Department of Transportation

| FED. RD.<br>DIV. NO. |   |                |               |             |  |  |  |
|----------------------|---|----------------|---------------|-------------|--|--|--|
| 6                    |   | SE             | EE TITLE SHEE | TITLE SHEET |  |  |  |
| STATE                |   | STATE<br>DIST. | C             |             |  |  |  |
| TEXAS                | 3 | DALLAS         | COLLIN        |             |  |  |  |
| CONT.                |   | SECT.          | JOB           | HIGHWAY NO. |  |  |  |
| 0281                 |   | 01             | 037           | SH78        |  |  |  |

#### STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3):

# 2.0 BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPs) AND CONTROLS, INSPECTION, AND MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall be the responsible party for implementing the BMPs described herein and for complying with the SWP3 for control of erosion and sedimentation during day-to-day operations. The Contractor shall implement changes to this SWP3 approved by TxDOT within the times specified in this SWP3 or the CGP.

| 2.1 EROSION CONTROL AND SOIL<br>STABILIZATION BMPs: |
|---|
| T/P   |
| X □ Protection of Existing Vegetation               |
| □ □ Vegetated Buffer Zones                          |
| □ □ Soil Retention Blankets                         |
| □ □ Geotextiles                                     |
| □ □ Mulching/ Hydromulching                         |
| □ □ Soil Surface Treatments                         |
| X □ Temporary Seeding                               |
| □ X Permanent Planting, Sodding or Seeding          |
| ☐ ☐ Biodegradable Erosion Control Logs              |
| □ □ Rock Filter Dams/ Rock Check Dams               |
| □ □ Vertical Tracking                               |
| □ □ Interceptor Swale                               |
| □ □ Riprap  |
| □ □ Diversion Dike                                  |
| □ □ Temporary Pipe Slope Drain                      |
| □ □ Embankment for Erosion Control                  |
| ☐ ☐ Paved Flumes                                    |
| ☐ Other:  |
| ☐ Other:  |
| Other:  |
| □ □ Other:  |
| 2.2 SEDIMENT CONTROL BMPs:                          |
| T/P   |
| □ □ Biodegradable Erosion Control Logs              |
| □ □ Dewatering Controls                             |
| □ □ Inlet Protection                                |
| □ □ Rock Filter Dams/ Rock Check Dams               |
| □ □ Sandbag Berms                                   |
| □ □ Sediment Control Fence                          |
| □ □ Stabilized Construction Exit                    |
| □ □ Floating Turbidity Barrier                      |
| □ □ Vegetated Buffer Zones                          |
| □ □ Vegetated Filter Strips                         |

□ □ Other:

located in Attachment 1.2 of this SWP3

□ Other:□ Other:

Refer to the Environmental Layout Sheets/ SWP3 Layout Sheets

Sediment control BMPs requiring design capacity calculations (See SWP3 Attachment 1.3.):

| _ |   | _ |
|---|---|---|
| Т | 1 | Р |
|   |   |   |

□ □ Sediment Trap

| <ul> <li>□ Calculated volume runoff from 2-year, 24-hour storm for each acre of disturbed area</li> <li>□ 3,600 cubic feet of storage per acre drained</li> </ul> |
|---|
| Sedimentation Basin   |
| □ Not required (<10 acres disturbed)  |
| □ Required (>10 acres) and implemented.   |
| □ Calculated volume runoff from 2-year, 24-hour storm<br>for each acre of disturbed area  |
| ☐ 3,600 cubic feet of storage per acre drained  |
| □ Required (>10 acres), but not feasible due to:  |
| ☐ Available area/Site geometry  |
| ☐ Site slope/Drainage patterns  |
| ☐ Site soils/Geotechnical factors   |
| □ Public safety   |
| □ Other:  |
|   |

#### 2.3 PERMANENT CONTROLS:

(Coordinate post-construction BMPs with appropriate TxDOT maintenance sections.)

BMPs To Be Left In Place Post Construction:

|    | Stationing | Type |
|----|------------|------|
| Го | From T     | Туре |
|    |            |      |
|    |            |      |
|    |            |      |
|    |            |      |
|    |            |      |
|    |            |      |
|    |            |      |
|    |            |      |
|    |            |      |
|    |            |      |
|    |            |      |
|    |            |      |
|    |            |      |
|    |            |      |
|    |            |      |
|    |            |      |
|    |            |      |
|    |            |      |

Refer to the Environmental Layout Sheets/ SWP3 Layout Sheets located in Attachment 1.2 of this SWP3

#### 2.4 OFFSITE VEHICLE TRACKING CONTROLS:

Excess dirt/mud on road removed daily

| ☐ Haul roads dampened for dust control            |
|---|
| □ Loaded haul trucks to be covered with tarpaulin |
| □ Stabilized construction exit                    |
| □ Other:  |
|   |
| □ Other:  |
|   |
| □ Other:  |
|   |
| □ Other:  |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·             |

#### 2.5 POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES:

- X Chemical Management
- X Concrete and Materials Waste Management
- X Debris and Trash Management
- X Dust Control
- □ Sanitary Facilities
- X Other: Avoid storing portable sanitary units, concrete washouts or chemicals within 50 feet upgradient of a receiving water or drainage conveyance without adequate pollution controls.
- X Other: Capture saw-cutting debris and slurry for proper disposal.

M Other: Maintain roadways, active pedestrian facilities and adjacent properties free of project sedimentation and loose materials.

#### **2.6 VEGETATED BUFFER ZONES:**

Natural vegetated buffers shall be maintained as feasible to protect adjacent surface waters. If vegetated natural buffer zones are not feasible due to site geometry, the appropriate additional sediment control measures have been incorporated into this SWP3.

| Typo | Statio | ning |
|------|--------|------|
| Туре | From   | То   |
|      |        |      |
|      |        |      |
|      |        |      |
|      |        |      |
|      |        |      |
|      |        |      |
|      |        |      |
|      |        |      |
|      |        |      |
|      |        |      |
|      |        |      |
|      |        |      |
|      |        |      |
|      |        |      |
|      |        |      |
|      |        |      |

Refer to the Environmental Layout Sheets/ SWP3 Layout Sheets located in Attachment 1.2 of this SWP3

#### 2.7 ALLOWABLE NON-STORMWATER DISCHARGES:

- ⋉ Fire hydrant flushings
- X Irrigation drainage
- X Pavement washwater (where spills or leaks have not occurred, and detergents are not used)
- X Potable water sources
- X Springs
- X Uncontaminated groundwater
- X Water used to wash vehicles or control dust
- X Other allowable non-stormwater discharges as allowed by TPDES GP TXR150000.

#### 2.8 INSPECTIONS:

All disturbed areas and erosion and sediment control devices shall be inspected at least once every seven (7) days. Inspections shall be performed by TxDOT as indicated on the Field Inspection and Maintenance Report Form 2118 and retained in Attachment 2.5 of this SWP3.

#### 2.9 MAINTENANCE:

Control measures shall be properly installed according to specifications. If it is determined that a BMP or control measure is not operating effectively, maintenance must be accomplished as soon as possible and before the next anticipated rain event, but in no case later than 7 calendar days after being able to access the site. Maintenance shall be performed by the Contractor as indicated on the Field Inspection and Maintenance Report Form 2118 and retained in Attachment 2.5 of this SWP3.



STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3)



Sheet 2 of 2

Texas Department of Transportation

| FED. RD.<br>DIV. NO. |                    | PROJECT NO.    |             |      | SHEET<br>NO. |
|----------------------|--------------------|----------------|-------------|------|--------------|
| 6                    | 6 SEE TITLE SHE    |                |             | ET   | 73           |
| STATE                |                    | STATE<br>DIST. | COUNTY      |      | •            |
| TEXAS                | EXAS DALLAS COLLIN |                | COLLIN      |      |              |
| CONT.                |                    | SECT.          | JOB HIGHWAY |      | NO.          |
| 0281                 |                    | 01             | 037         | SH78 |              |



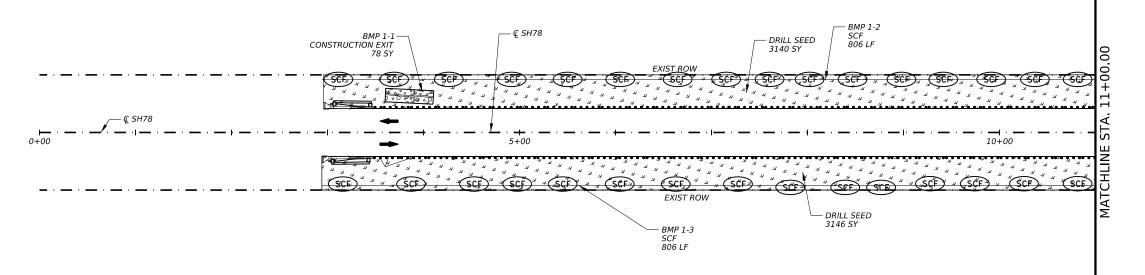
LEGEND:

■ WATER FLOW DIRECTION

EROSION CONTROL LOG

ROCK FILTER DAM

SCF- SILT FENCE



| BMP TYPE             | BMP NO. | DATE INSTALLED | DATE REMOVED |
|----------------------|---------|----------------|--------------|
| CONSTRUCTION<br>EXIT | 1-1     |                |              |
| SCF                  | 1-2     |                |              |
| SCF                  | 1-3     |                |              |
| SCF                  | 1-4     |                |              |
| SCF                  | 1-5     |                |              |
| SCF                  | 1-6     |                |              |

DATE DISTURBED: DATE STABILIZED: \_\_









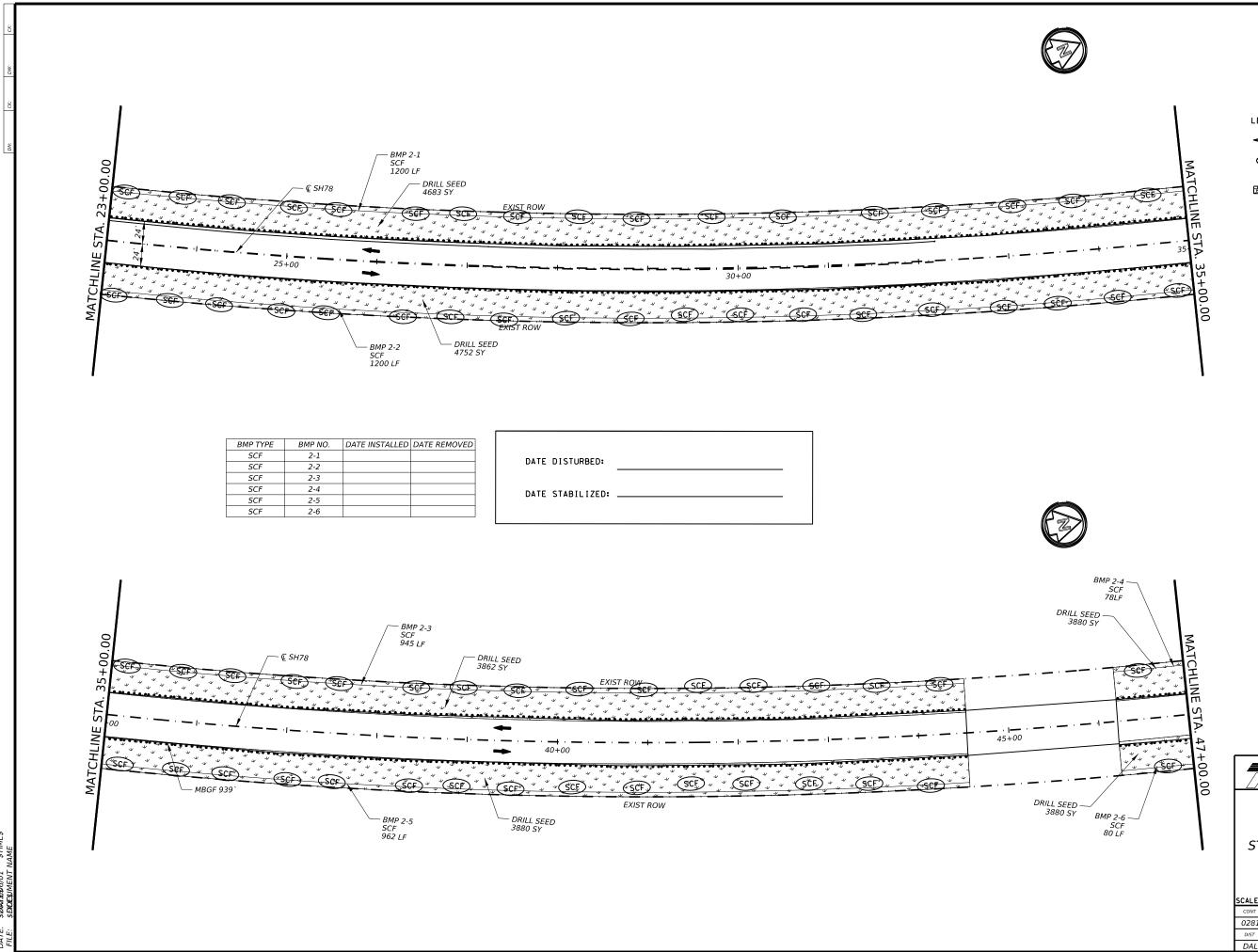
Texas Department of Transportation

SH 78

SW3P LAYOUT STA 0+00 TO STA 23+00

| 1" - ' | <u>100' SHEET</u> | <u> 1 C</u>  | <u>)F 8</u>  |
|--------|-------------------|--|--|
| SECT   | JOB               |  | HIGHWAY  |
| 01     | 037               |  | SH 78  |
| COUNTY |                   |  | SHEET NO.  |
| Collin |                   |  | 74   |
|        | SECT              | SECT         JOB           01         037           COUNTY | SECT         JOB           01         037           COUNTY |

|   | MATCHLIN        |  |
|---|-----------------|--|
| TOTAL PART OF THE PROPERTY OF | E STA. 23+00.00 | ZSCE Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z Z |



MADHU SASTRY

82864

//CENSED

2023

LEGEND:

— WATER FLOW DIRECTION

EROSION CONTROL LOG

ROCK FILTER DAM

SCF- SILT FENCE

SH 78

SW3P SITE MAP STA 23+00 TO STA 47+00

| .E: | 1" -   | 100' SHEET | 2 (   | OF 8      |
|-----|--------|------------|-------|-----------|
| VΤ  | SECT   | JOB        |       | HIGHWAY   |
| 81  | 01     | 037        | SH 78 |           |
| т   |        | COUNTY     |       | SHEET NO. |
| \L  | Collin |            |       | 75        |

- DRILL SEED 5079 SY – BMP 3-1 SCF 1200 LF – € SH78 DRILL SEED -236 SY - DRILL SEED 5119 SY - BMP 3-2 SCF 1200 LF BMP TYPE BMP NO. DATE INSTALLED DATE REMOVED SCF 3-1 DATE DISTURBED: SCF 3-2 SCF 3-3 SCF 3-4 DATE STABILIZED: \_ SCF 3-5 SCF 3-6 – DRILL SEED 236 SY - DRILL SEED 236 SY - **€** SH78 – BMP 3-3 SCF 56 LF BMP 3-4 – SCF 856 LF **– €** SH78 EXIST ROW 60+00 71+00.00 BMP 3-6 -SCF 827 LF — BMP 3-5 SCF 56 LF - DRILL SEED 3531 SY

LEGEND:

\_\_\_ WATER FLOW DIRECTION

EROSION CONTROL LOG

ROCK FILTER DAM



SCF- SILT FENCE



Texas Department of Transportation

SH 78

SW3P SITE MAP STA 47+00 TO STA 71+00

| SCALE | 1"   | = 100' <i>SHEET</i> | 3 C | )F 8      |
|-------|------|---------------------|-----|-----------|
| CONT  | SECT | JOB                 |     | HIGHWAY   |
| 0281  | 01   | 037                 |     | SH 78     |
| DIST  |      | COUNTY              |     | SHEET NO. |
| DAL   |      | Collin              |     | 76        |



LEGEND:

EROSION CONTROL LOG

ROCK FILTER DAM

SCF- SILT FENCE

| 71+00.00 | € SH78 CR550<br>€ CR550 | © SH78 BMP 4-4<br>SCF 30 LF<br>BMP 4-4<br>SCF 25 L | 1   SCE 25 | / / DIVII 4-0 | BMP 4-9<br>SCF 80 LF | BMP 4-10<br>CONSTRUCTION EXIT<br>=78 SY |
|----------|-------------------------|--|------------|---------------|----------------------|---|
| INE STA. |                         | 74+00  | 75+00      | 76+00         |                      |   |
| MATCHLIN | DRILL SEED — 342 SY     | DRILL SEED — 273, SY                               | DRILL SEED | =             | DRILL SEED 680 SY    | ्र ⊊ SH78 CR550                         |

DATE DISTURBED: DATE STABILIZED:

| BMP TYPE     | BMP NO. | DATE INSTALLED | DATE REMOVED |
|--------------|---------|----------------|--------------|
| SCF          | 4-1     |                |              |
| SCF          | 4-2     |                |              |
| SCF          | 4-3     |                |              |
| SCF          | 4-4     |                |              |
| SCF          | 4-5     |                |              |
| SCF          | 4-6     |                |              |
| SCF          | 4-7     |                |              |
| SCF          | 4-8     |                |              |
| SCF          | 4-9     |                |              |
| CONSTRUCTION | 4-10    |                |              |





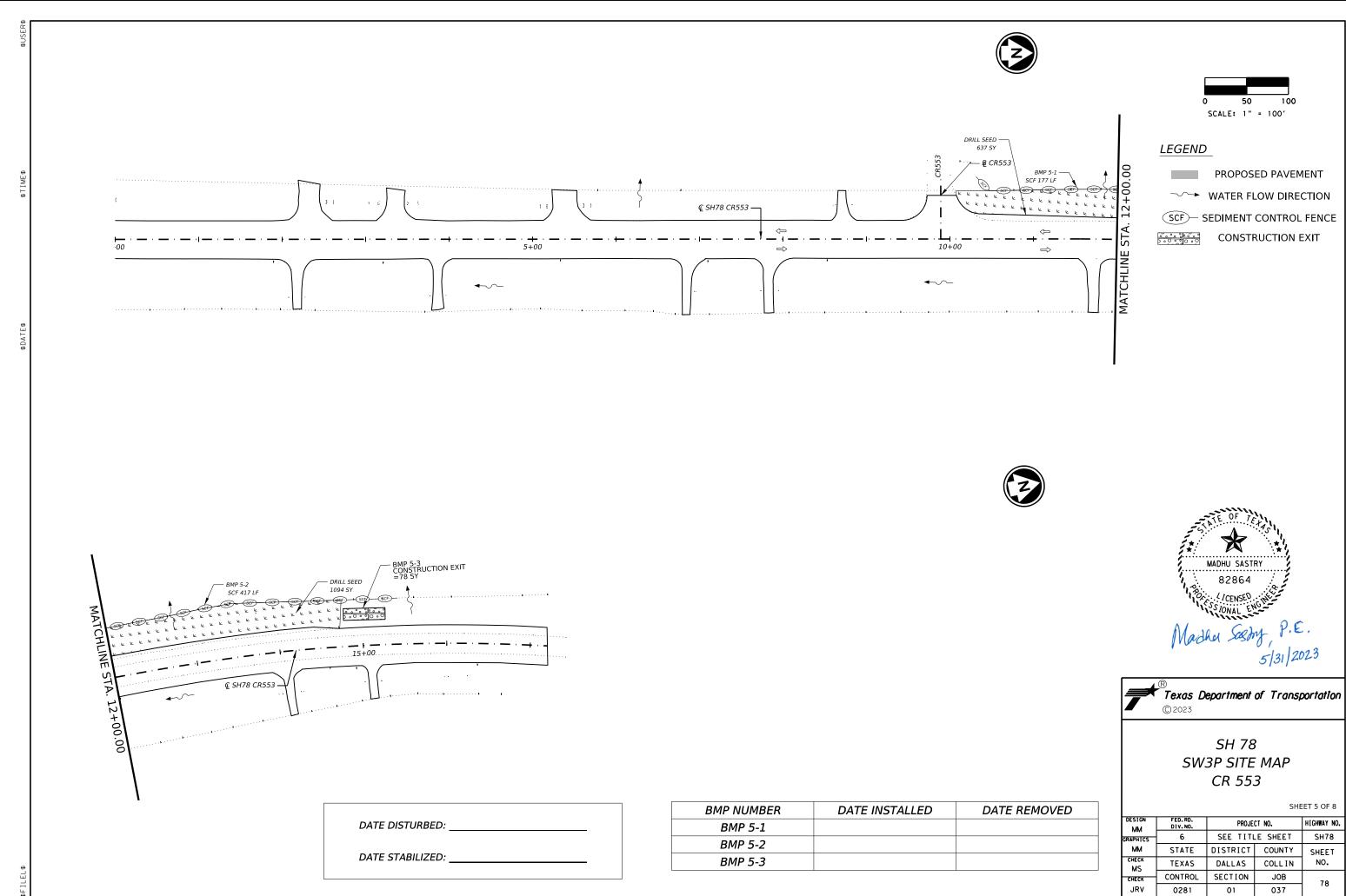
® 2023

Texas Department of Transportation

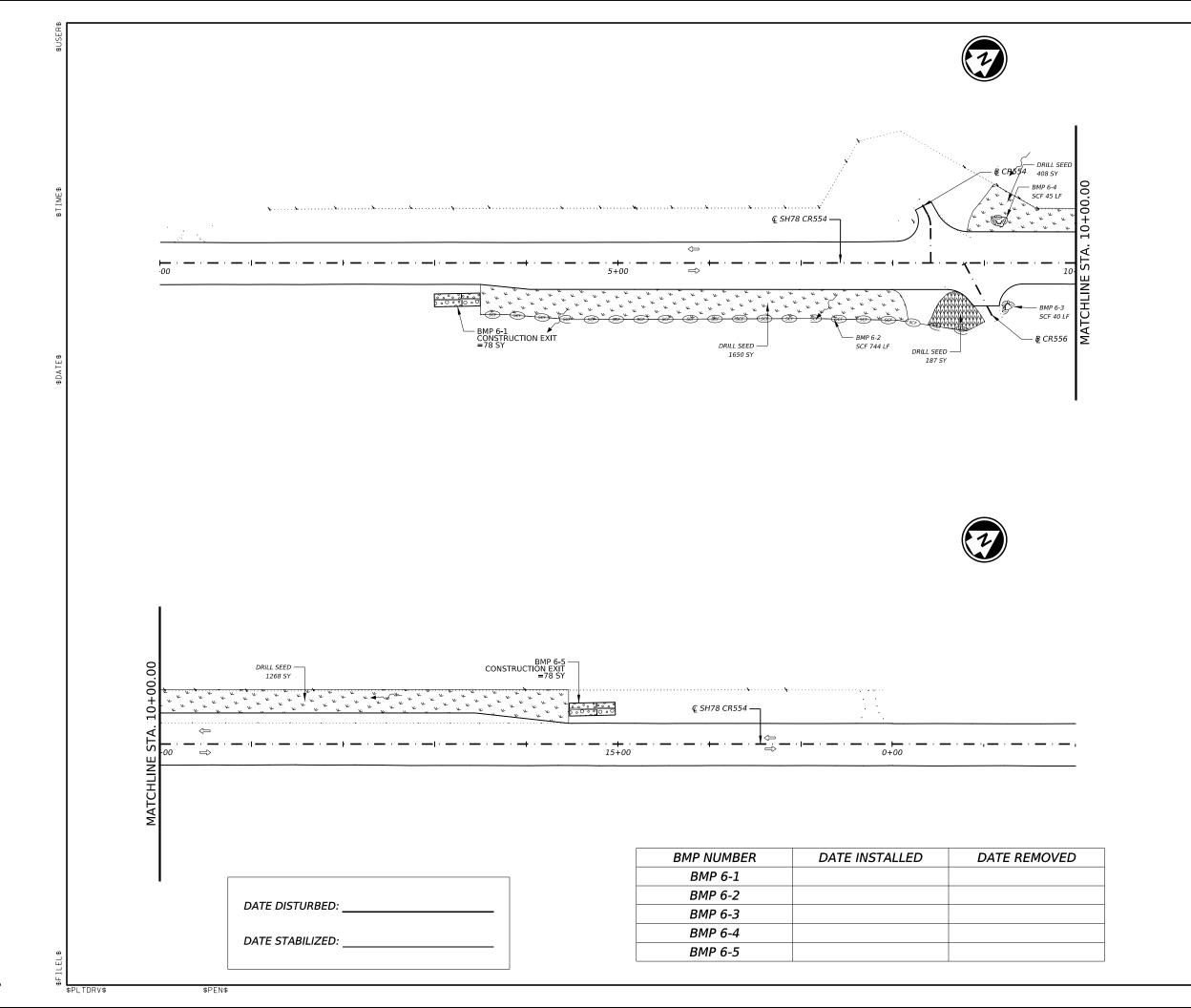
SH 78

SW3P LAYOUT STA 71+00 TO STA 78+00

| ALE: | 1 "    | = 100' | SHEET | 4 OF | 8         |
|------|--------|--------|-------|------|-----------|
| TNC  | SECT   | JOB    |       |      | HIGHWAY   |
| 281  | 01     | 037    |       |      | SH 78     |
| ST   |        | COUNTY |       |      | SHEET NO. |
| AL   | Collin |        |       |      | 77        |
|      |        |        |       |      |           |



\$PLTDRV\$





# LEGEND

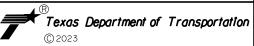
PROPOSED PAVEMENT

→ WATER FLOW DIRECTION

SCF — SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE

CONSTRUCTION EXIT

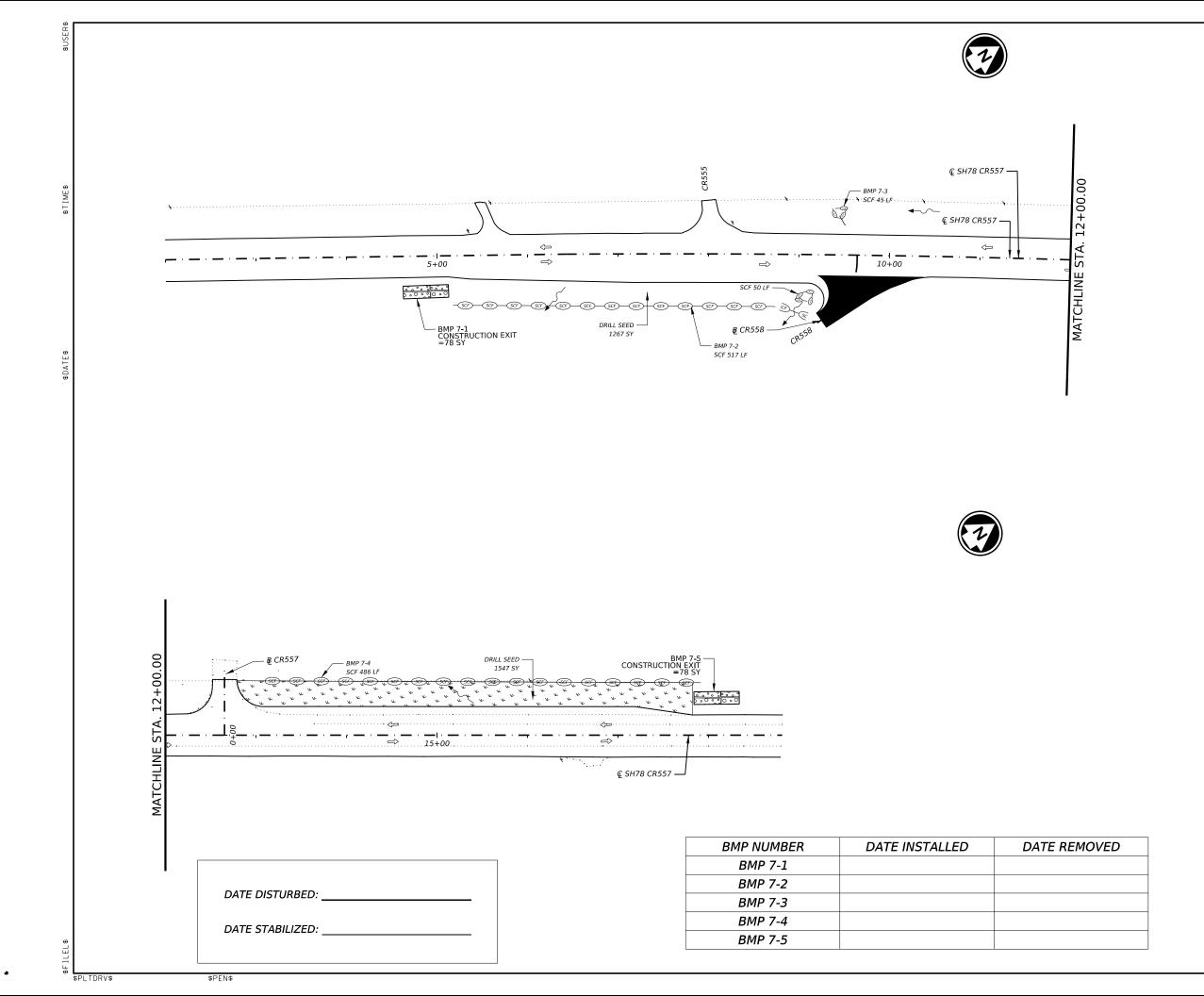




SH 78 SW3P SITE MAP CR 554

SHEET 6 OF 8

| ESIGN<br>MM | FED. RD.<br>DIV. NO. | PROJE    | HIGHWAY NO. |       |
|-------------|----------------------|----------|-------------|-------|
| APHICS      | 6                    | SEE TITU | SH78        |       |
| MM          | STATE                | DISTRICT | COUNTY      | SHEET |
| CHECK       | TEXAS                | DALLAS   | COLLIN      | NO.   |
| CHECK       | CONTROL              | SECTION  | JOB         | 79    |
| JRV         | 0281                 | 01       | 037         | 19    |





# LEGEND

PROPOSED PAVEMENT

→ WATER FLOW DIRECTION

SCF SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE

0.0.00

CONSTRUCTION EXIT

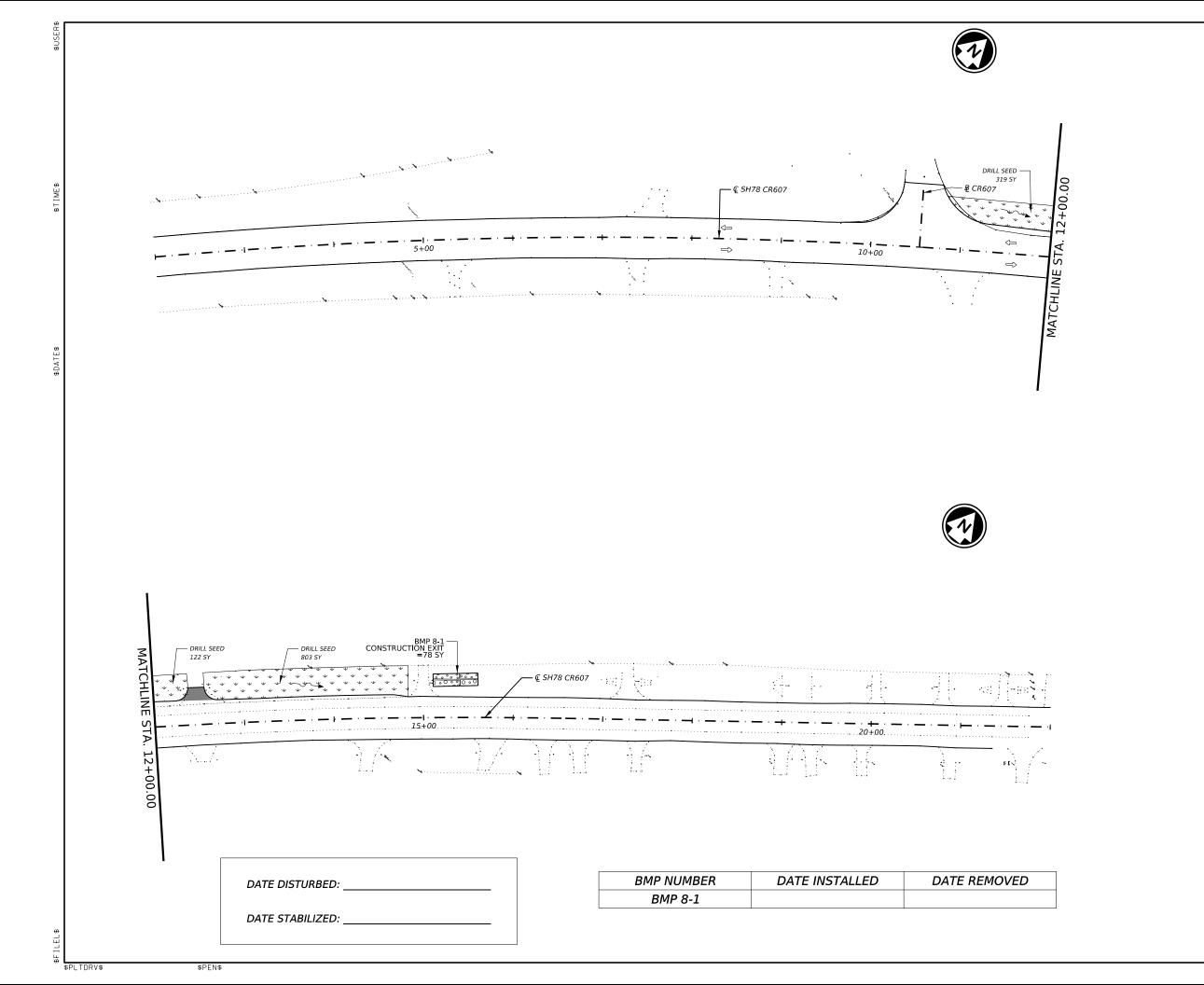




SH 78 SW3P SITE MAP CR 558

SHEET 7 OF 8

| DESIGN<br>MM | FED. RD.<br>DIV. NO. | PROJE    | HIGHWAY NO. |       |
|--------------|----------------------|----------|-------------|-------|
| RAPHICS      | 6                    | SEE TITU | SH78        |       |
| MM           | STATE                | DISTRICT | COUNTY      | SHEET |
| CHECK<br>MS  | TEXAS                | DALLAS   | COLLIN      | NO.   |
| CHECK        | CONTROL              | SECTION  | JOB         | 80    |
| JRV          | 0281                 | 01       | 037         | 80    |





# LEGEND

PROPOSED PAVEMENT

→ WATER FLOW DIRECTION

SCF— SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE

0.0.00

CONSTRUCTION EXIT

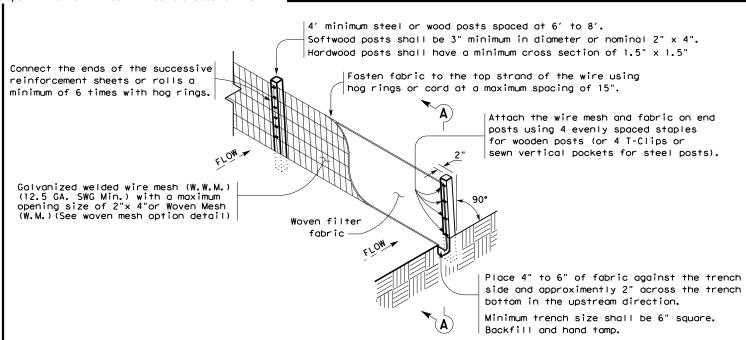




SH 78 SW3P SITE MAP CR 607

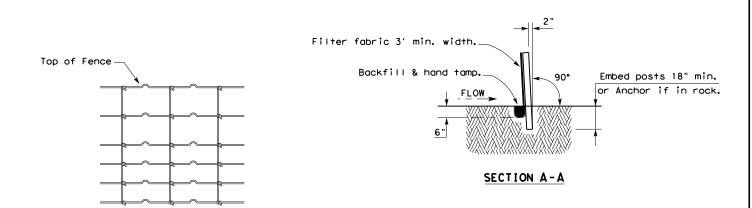
SHEET 8 OF 8

| ESIGN<br>MM | FED. RD.<br>DIV. NO. |          |        |       |  |
|-------------|----------------------|----------|--------|-------|--|
| APHICS      | 6                    | SEE TITU | SH78   |       |  |
| MM          | STATE                | DISTRICT | COUNTY | SHEET |  |
| CHECK       | TEXAS                | DALLAS   | COLLIN | NO.   |  |
| CHECK       | CONTROL              | SECTION  | JOB    | 81    |  |
| JRV         | 0281                 | 01       | 037    | 01    |  |



#### TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE





#### HINGE JOINT KNOT WOVEN MESH (OPTION) DETAIL

Galvanized hinge joint knot woven mesh (12.5 GA.SWG Min.) requires a minimum of five horizontal wires spaced at a maximum of 12 inches apart and all vertical wires spaced at a maximum of 12 inches apart.

#### SEDIMENT CONTROL FENCE USAGE GUIDELINES

A sediment control fence may be constructed near the downstream perimeter of a disturbed area along a contour to intercept sediment from overland runoff. A 2 year storm frequency may be used to calculate the flow rate to be filtered.

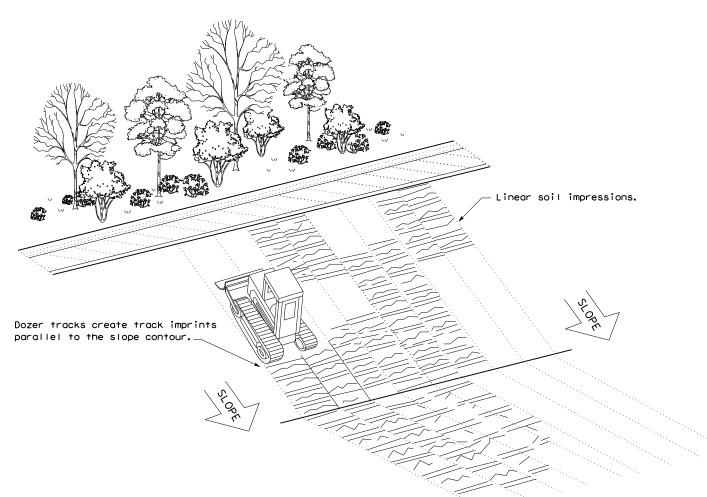
Sediment control fence should be sized to filter a maximum flow through rate of 100 GPM/FT<sup>2</sup>. Sediment control fence is not recommended to control erosion from a drainage area larger than 2 acres.

#### LEGEND

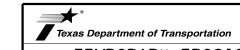
Sediment Control Fence

#### GENERAL NOTES

- Vertical tracking is required on projects where soil distributing activities have occurred unless otherwise approved.
- 2. Perform vertical tracking on slopes to temporarily stabilize soil.
- 3. Provide equipment with a track undercarriage capable of producing linear soil impressions measuring a minimum of 12" in length by 2" to 4" in width by 1/2" to 2" in depth.
- 4. Do not exceed 12" between track impressions.
- 5. Install continous linear track impressions where the minimum 12" length impressions are perpendicular to the slope or direction of water flow.



VERTICAL TRACKING

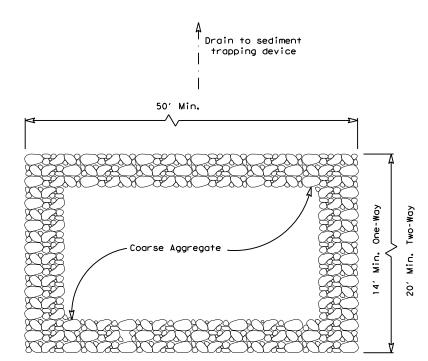


Design Division Standard

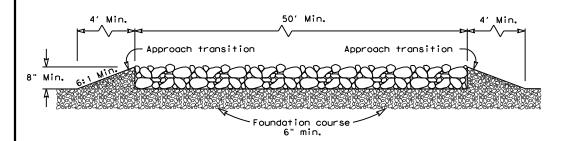
TEMPORARY EROSION,
SEDIMENT AND WATER
POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES
FENCE & VERTICAL TRACKING

EC(1)-16

| FILE: ec116        | DN: TxD | OT        | ck: KM | DW: VP    |       | DN/CK: LS |  |
|--------------------|---------|-----------|--------|-----------|-------|-----------|--|
| C TxDOT: JULY 2016 | CONT    | SECT      | JOB    |           | ١     | HIGHWAY   |  |
| REVISIONS          | 0281    | 01        | 037    |           | SH 78 |           |  |
|                    | DIST    | COUNTY    |        | SHEET NO. |       |           |  |
|                    | DAI     | AL COLLIN |        |           | 82    |           |  |



#### PLAN VIEW



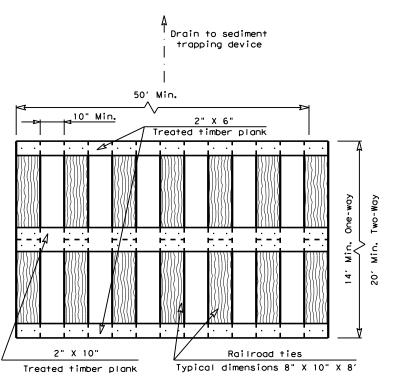
#### **ELEVATION VIEW**

#### CONSTRUCTION EXIT (TYPE 1)

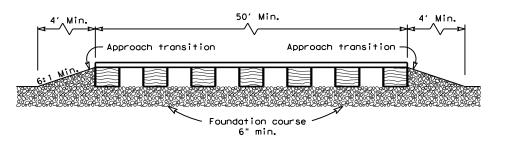
#### ROCK CONSTRUCTION (LONG TERM)

#### GENERAL NOTES (TYPE 1)

- 1. The length of the type 1 construction exit shall be as indicated on the plans, but not less than  $50^{\prime}$  .
- 2. The coarse aggregate should be open graded with a size of 4" to 8".
- The approach transitions should be no steeper than 6:1 and constructed as directed by the Engineer.
- The construction exit foundation course shall be flexible base, bituminous concrete, portland cement concrete or other materialas approved by the Engineer.
- 5. The construction exit shall be graded to allow drainage to a sediment trapping device.
- The guidelines shown hereon are suggestions only and may be modified by the Engineer.
- 7. Construct exits with a width of at least 14 ft. for one-way and 20 ft. for two-way traffic for the full width of the exit, or as directed by the engineer.



#### PLAN VIEW



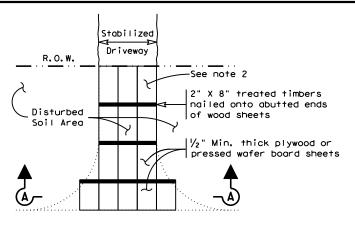
#### ELEVATION VIEW

#### CONSTRUCTION EXIT (TYPE 2)

#### TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (LONG TERM)

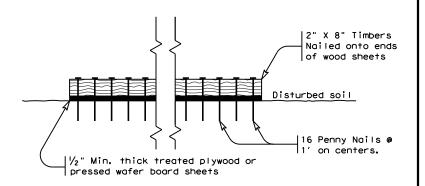
#### GENERAL NOTES (TYPE 2)

- The length of the type 2 construction exit shall be as indicated on the plans, but not less than 50'.
- 2. The treated timber planks shall be attached to the railroad ties with  $\frac{1}{2}$ "x 6" min. lag bolts. Other fasteners may be used as approved by the Engineer.
- The treated timber planks shall be #2 grade min., and should be free from large and loose knots.
- The approach transitions shall be no steeper than 6:1 and constructed as directed by the Engineer.
- The construction exit foundation course shall be flexible base, bituminous concrete, portland cement concrete or other material as approved by the Engineer.
- The construction exit should be graded to allow drainage to a sediment trapping device.
- The guidelines shown hereon are suggestions only and may be modified by the Engineer.
- 8. Construct exits with a width of at least 14 ft. for one-way and 20 ft. for two-way traffic for the full width of the exit, or as directed by the



#### Paved Roadway

#### PLAN VIEW



#### SECTION A-A

# CONSTRUCTION EXIT (TYPE 3) SHORT TERM

#### GENERAL NOTES (TYPE 3)

- The length of the type 3 construction exit shall be as shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer.
- The type 3 construction exit may be constructed from open graded crushed stone with a size of two to four inches spread a min. of 4" thick to the limits shown on the plans.
- The treated timber planks shall be #2 grade min., and should be free from large and loose knots.
- The guidelines shown hereon are suggestions only and may be modified by the Engineer.



Design Division Standard

TEMPORARY EROSION,
SEDIMENT AND WATER
POLLUTION CONTROL MEASURES
CONSTRUCTION EXITS

EC(3) - 16

| ILE: ec316        | DN: Tx[ | OOT    | ck: KM | DW: VP | DN/CK: LS |
|-------------------|---------|--------|--------|--------|-----------|
| DIXDOT: JULY 2016 | CONT    | SECT   | JOB    |        | HIGHWAY   |
| REVISIONS         | 0281    | 01     | 037    |        | SH 78     |
|                   | DIST    | COUNTY |        |        | SHEET NO. |
|                   | DAL     |        | Colli  | n      | 83        |

#### SURFACE PREPARATION ITEM 160\* TOPSOIL SY / ITEM 161\* COMPOST MANUF. TOPSOIL (BOS) (4") SY

#### SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare planting area surface BEFORE placing Topsoil, Compost, Fertilizer, Seed and/or Sod.

Once project area has been completed to final lines, grade and compaction, remove objectionable materials from planting area surface and cultivate existing surface to a depth of 4 inches, unless otherwise specified or directed.

Refer to Items 160 and 161 of TxDOT 2014 Standard Specifications\* for specifications, dimensions, volumes, and measurements that have been modified or not shown in plans. Materials and construction shall meet all specifications.

#### TOPSOIL\_NOTES:

- When Topsoil is specified under Item 160, use suitable material salvaged from the project ROW in accordance with Item 160 specifications, and/or secure additional good material from approved sources. Topsoil shall include only the top 6 inches of its native surface, and be easily cultivated, fertile, erosion-resistant and free of objectionable materials.
- obtained from sites outside of the ROW must come from approved sources and have a pH between 5.5 and 8.5 su. 4. Place Topsoil on pre-cultivated surface, spread to a uniform loose cover at thickness specified, and shape per plans.

  Water and roll the finished surface with a light roller or other suitable equipment per Item 160.3; do not over-compact.

#### COMPOST NOTES:

- When Compost Manufactured Topsoil (4") is specified under Item 161, use compost meeting all requirements of Item 161.2 and Table 1. Provide quality control (QC) documentation and obtain Engineer approval prior to compost delivery.
   Contractor shall provide tickets/invoices that document material type, quantity and placement for all compost delivered.
   Additional topsoil may be required to be imported to achieve the compost/topsoil mix ratio. Topsoil must meet Item 160
- specifications.

#### APPLICATION OF COMPOST MANUFACTURED TOPSOIL (4")

AFTER Surface Preparation, uniformly spread a 1-inch layer of compost on-grade with 3 inches topsoil over pre-cultivated planting area. (25% compost and 75% topsoil = 1" compost and 3" topsoil.)

Then mix compost and topsoil together by cultivating the compost into the topsoil (by till or disk) to a 4-inch (4") depth Roll the finished surface with a light corrugated drum; do not over-compact.

#### FERTILIZER ITEM 166\* FERTILIZER AC

#### ANALYSIS FOR FERTILIZER APPLICATION RATE

Unless otherwise stated in the plans. Contractor shall perform at least one soil analysis on each project before fertilization, and submit results to Engineer with recommended fertilizer rates based on soil analysis. Engineer may direct sample location(s). Soil analysis may be waived if both compost and sod are used on entire project

#### FERTILIZER NOTES:

- Refer to Item 166 of TxDOT 2014 Standard Specifications\* for specifications, dimensions, volumes, and measurements that have been modified or not shown in plans. Materials and construction shall meet all specifications.
   Apply fertilizer BEFORE seeding, or AFTER placing sod.
   Use fertilizer containing nitrogen (N), phosphoric acid (P) and potash (K) nutrients, unless otherwise specified. At least 50% of the Nitrogen component shall be a slow-release sulfur-coated urea as described in Item 166.3. Do not apply more than 60 lbs Nitrogen per acre without Engineer concurrence.
   Deliver fertilizer in bags, clearly labeled to show contents, unless otherwise specified or approved prior to delivery. When non-bagged, loose fertilizer is approved, provide documentation for each load of material delivered, to validate authenticity of the material.
   Apply fertilizer uniformly, as a dry, granular material, essentially dust-free, and do not mix with water for application as a slurry.
- application as a slurry.
- 6. When both temporary and permanent seeding are specified for the same area, apply half of the required fertilizer before the temporary seeding operation and the other half before the permanent seeding operation.

#### SODDING FOR EROSION CONTROL ITEM 162\* BLOCK SOD (BERMUDA) SY

| R | BLOCK OR ROLL SOD | COMMON NAME          | BOTANICAL NAME   |  |  |
|---|-------------------|----------------------|------------------|--|--|
|   | LOCK ON NOLL 30D  | Common Bermuda Grass | Cynodon dactylon |  |  |

#### SODDING NOTES:

- SODDING NOTES:

  1. Refer to Item 162 of TxDOT 2014 Standard Specifications\* for specifications, dimensions, volumes, and measurements that have been modified or not shown in plans. Materials and construction shall meet all specifications.

  2. Place sod between the average date of the last freeze in the Spring and 6 weeks before the average date of the first freeze in the Fall, per the Texas Almanac for the project area.

  3. Place sod only AFTER soil surface preparation is complete as detailed in this sheet. Dry soil may require pre-watering.

  4. Place all sod (blocks or rolls) within 24 hours of delivery to the site, and keep moist from the time it is dug up until it is planted. Sod with dried roots will not be accepted.

  5. Place sod with joints alternating on each row to prevent all joints from lining up, and place blocks firmly against adjacent blocks. Roll, tamp and trim sod per Item 162.3.

  6. Place fertilizer promptly AFTER sodding operation is complete in each area.
- 6. Place fertilizer promptly AFTER sodding operation is complete in each area.
  7. Water sod immediately following placement, and continue Vegetative Watering per Item 168.

### VEGETATIVE WATERING FOR ESTABLISHING SEED AND SOD ITEM 168\* VEGETATIVE WATERING MG

#### WATERING SCHEDULE SEASON (Usual Months) TIME SCHEDULE TOTAL WATER ESTIMATE Vegetative watering for seed shall begin on the day after rainfall described below and continue for 60 consecutive working days; SPRING & FALL 420.000 gallons/acre 7,000 gallons/acre (March, April, May, October) per working day (60 working days) regetative watering for sod shall begin SLIMMER 720,000 gallons/acre (60 working days) the day the sod is placed and continue for (June, July, August, September) per working day a minimum of 15 consecutive working days. Vegetative watering for seed and/or sod WINTER 1.000 aallons/acre 15.000 aallons/acre shall begin on the day after placement for (November through February) per working day (15 working days) 15 consecutive working days

Notes: Rate and frequency may be adjusted, with the approval of the Engineer, to meet site conditions (especially with sod). For informational purposes only: 1,000 gallons equals 1 MG

#### VEGETATIVE WATERING NOTES:

- 1. Refer to Item 168 of TxDOT 2014 Standard Specifications\* for specifications, dimensions, volumes, and measurements that have been modified or not shown in plans. Materials and construction shall meet all specifications.

  2. Use clean water free of industrial waste and other substances harmful to vegetation growth, per Item 168.2.

  3. Use Vegetative Watering to keep the seed bed moist during germination; not to provide initial watering. After drill seeding, postpone watering operations until site receives at least 1/2-inch of natural rainfall in a single day. Delay watering operations for warm season grasses until soil temperature exceeds 70 degrees F.
- 4. For sod, water immediately.
  5. All water distribution equipment shall be furnished and operated to provide water at a uniform and controllable rate.

- 5. All water distribution equipment shall be furnished and operated to provide water at a uniform and controllable rate. Use a metering device on all watering equipment.
  6. Evenly distribute water over entire area designated for seeding and/or sodding, using even spray patterns that do not disturb seed bed and/or dislodge seed from seed bed.
  7. Do not water between the hours of 12:00 p.m. and 6:00 p.m. when daytime temperatures exceed 95 degrees F.
  8. After initial establishment period, continue intermittent watering of newly established seed or sod at a rate of approximately 1-inch water/week, during summer months until end of contract.
  9. If 1/4-inch or more of rainfall occurs on site on any given working day, no vegetative watering will be needed on that working day. (Note: 1/4-inch rain equals 7,000 gallons of water per acre.)
  10. Should the Contractor fail to apply the specified amount of water within the time allowed, any seed or sod in poor condition shall be replaced, fertilized, and watered at Contractor's expense.

#### SEEDING FOR EROSION CONTROL ITEM 164\* DRILL SEEDING AC

| RECOMMENDED<br>Planting season  | PERMANENT RURAL SEED MIX N ITEM 164 - DRILL SEEDING (PERM) (RURAL)(CLAY)  |  | PERMANENT URBAN SEED<br>ITEM 164 - DRILL SEEDING (PERM) (L  |  | TEMPORARY DRILL SEED MIX ITEM 164 - DRILL SEEDING (TEMP) (WARM OR COOL)  |   |
|---|---|--|---|--|--|---|
| WARM SEASON<br>Mar.15th, April,<br>May, June, July,<br>August, Sept. 15th | Green Sprangletop (Van Horn) Sideoats Grama (Haskell) Texas Grama (Atascosa) Hairy Grama (Chaparral) Shortspike Windmillgrass (Welder) Little Bluestem (OK Select) Purple Prairie Clover (Cuero) Engelmann Daisy (Eldorado) Illinois Bundleflower Awnless Bushsunflower (Plateau) | Pure Live Seed Rate**  - 1.0 lbs/AC - 1.0 lbs/AC - 1.0 lbs/AC - 1.0 lbs/AC - 0.4 lbs/AC - 0.2 lbs/AC - 0.8 lbs/AC - 0.6 lbs/AC - 0.75lbs/AC - 1.3 lbs/AC - 0.2 lbs/AC - 0.2 lbs/AC | Green Sprangletop (Leptochloa dubia)<br>Sideoats Grama (El Reno) (Bouteloua curtipendula)<br>Buffalograss (Texoka) (Buchloe dactyloides)<br>Bermudagrass (Cynodon dactylon) | Pure Live Seed Rate**  - 0.3 lbs/AC - 3.6 lbs/AC - 1.6 lbs/AC - 2.4 lbs/AC | Foxtail Millet (Setaria italica)   | Pure Live Seed Rate**<br>- 34   Ibs/AC                                      |
| COOL SEASON  Sept 16th, Oct, Nov, Dec, Jan, Feb, Mar 14th                 |   |  |   |  | Tall Fescue (Festuca arundinaceae)<br>Western Wheatgrass (Agropyron smithii)<br>Red Winter Wheat (Triticum aestivum)<br>Cereal Rye | Pure Live Seed Rote** - 4.5   DS/AC - 5.6   DS/AC - 34   DS/AC - 34   DS/AC |

- 1. When seeding is specified under Item 164, refer to TxDOT 2014 Standard Specifications\* for specifications, dimensions, volumes, and measurements that have been modified or not shown. Materials and construction shall meet specifications.

  2. Conduct seeding upon completion of each applicable construction stage (dependent upon planting season requirements),
- Conduct seeding upon completion of each applicable construction stage (dependent upon planting season requirements), without compensation for additional move-ins.
   Place seed AFTER preparing planting area surface. Refer to Surface Preparation detail this sheet, as well as Topsoil Item 160 and Compost Manufactured Topsoil Item 161 when specified. Apply fertilizer per Item 166 BEFORE seeding, per specifications and this sheet, to help drill the fertilizer into the soil.
   When temporary grasses are well-established and more than 2 inches tall, mow planting area before seeding permanent grasses; mowing for this purpose will be subsidiary. When vegetation is not already well-established, cultivate planting area to a depth as described in Item 164.3, before temporary seeding and before permanent seeding.
   Seed material must be appropriate to the location, soil type and season. Use the seed mix species and pure live seed rates designated in Tables 1-4 of the TxDOT 2014 Standard Specifications\* for Item 164, unless otherwise specified.
   All seed shall meet labeling, delivery, analysis, and testing requirements described in Item 164.2.1. Deliver seed in

- 6. All seed shall meet labeling, delivery, analysis, and testing requirements described in Item 164.2.1. Deliver seed in labeled, unopened bags or containers to Engineer prior to planting.
  7. Uniformly plant seed over the designated planting area, along the contour of slopes, and drill seed to a depth as described in Item 164.3.4.

- 8. Hydroseeding may be allowed, when specified or Engineer concurs.
  9. Implement and continue Vegetative Watering per the schedule, rate and volume specified under Item 168.

#### TXDOT REFERENCE MATERIALS:

- \* "STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE OF HIGHWAYS, STREETS, AND BRIDGES" 2014
- "A GUIDANCE TO ROADSIDE VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT" 2004
   ONLINE TRAINING COURSE: MNT415 REVEGETATION DURING CONSTRUCTION
   DALLAS DISTRICT "VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT GUIDELINES"

# \*\*Note: The amount of Pure Live Seed (PLS) in one pound of bulk seed is based on three factors: % Purity, % Germination, and % Dormant. Use the following formula to calculate PLS in bulk seed: PLS = % Purity X ( % Germination + % Dormant ) Ensure that the specified amount of pure live seed is placed.

#### ROADSIDE MOWING ITEM 730\* PROJECT MAINTENANCE AC MOWING NOTES:

- 1. During project construction, once seed is established, use mowing to During project construction, once seed is established, use mowing to promote permanent grasses by mowing any remaining temporary grasses.
   Also mow established turf and ROW grasses in designated areas of project limits as specified or directed by Engineer.
   Remove litter and debris prior to mowing.
   Do not mow on wet ground when soil rutting can occur.
   Hand-trim around obstructions and stormwater control devices as needed.
   Maintain paved surfaces free of tracked soils and clipped vegetation.

#### SEQUENCE OF WORK:

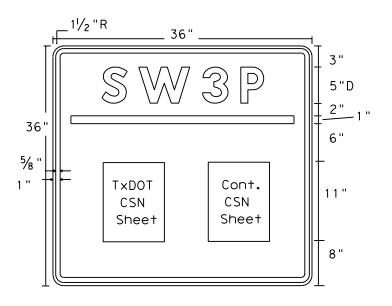
- CULTIVATE SURFACE SOIL.
- PREPARE / PLACE TOPSOIL, OR
- PREPARE / PLACE COMPOST MANUFACTURED TOPSOIL.
- APPLY FERTILIZER AND THEN PLACE SEEDING, OR
- PLACE SOD AND THEN APPLY FERTILIZER.
- CONDUCT VEGETATIVE WATERING.
- CONDUCT ROADSIDE MOWING, AS DIRECTED.



### VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT SHEET (DALLAS DISTRICT)

TEMPLATE REVISION DATE: 02/21/19

FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO. CPB SH 78 6 (See Title Sheet) XXX STATE DISTRICT CHECK TEXAS DALLAS COLLIN XXX CONTROL SECTION JOB 84 CHECK 0281 01 037 XXX



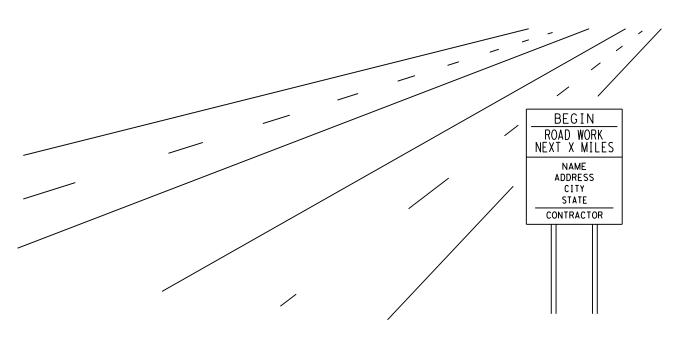
# Sign Dimensions

36" X 36"

Letters - White Numbers - White Border - White Background - Blue

SW3P SIGN

TxDOT & Contractor
Construction Site Note
(CSN)



#### GENERAL NOTES:

SW3P

TxDOT CSN Sheet Sheet

- 1. The alphabets and lateral spacing between letters and numerals shall conform with the "Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", (TMUTCD) latest edition, and the "Compliant Work Zone Traffic Control Devices List". Lateral spacing of text shall provide a balanced appearance. All materials shall conform to Department Specifications.
- 2. Legend and border may be applied by reverse screening process with transparent colored ink, cut-out white reflective sheeting applied to colored background or combination thereof. Background shall be reflective sheeting Type C.
- 3. CSN Sheets will be laminated and attached to the sign with an adhesive. Ensure sheets remain dry. (See Figure 1).
- 4. SW3P Signs should be placed just inside the ROW line at the project limits at a readable height. It may be placed perpendicular or parallel to ROW line. If the sign cannot be placed outside the clear zone, it will be mounted per TMUTCD requirements.
- 5. Final location of the signs will be as approved by the Engineer.

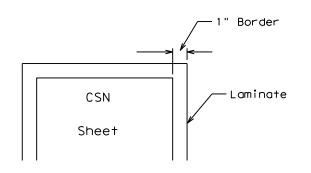
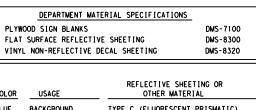


Figure 1



BLUE BACKGROUND TYPE C (FLUORESCENT PRISMATIC)
WHITE LEGEND & BORDERS VINYL NON-REFLECTIVE DECAL SHEETING

Texas Department of Transportation
DALLAS DISTRICT STANDARD

SW3P SIGN SHEET

| ILE:                    | DN: IxDOI | CK: DW: CK:         |            | CK:  |       |           |
|-------------------------|-----------|---------------------|------------|------|-------|-----------|
| C) 1×DOT 2016           | DISTRICT  | FEDERAL AID PROJECT |            |      | SHEET |           |
|                         | 18 SEE T  |                     | ITLE SHEET |      |       | 85        |
| REVISION DATE: 10-16-15 | COUNTY    |                     | CONTROL    | SECT | JOB   | H I GHWAY |
|                         | COL       | 0281                | 01         | 037  | SH78  |           |